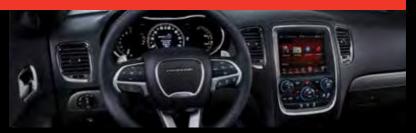




This User Guide is intended to familiarize you with the important features of your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals and Warranty Booklets can be found on your DVD (if applicable) or by visiting the website on the back cover of your User Guide. We hope you find it useful. U.S. residents can purchase replacement kits by visiting www.techauthority.com and Canadian residents can purchase replacement kits by calling 1 800 387-1143.

If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklet by calling 1800 423-6343 (U.S.) or 1800 387-1143 (Canada) or by contacting your dealer.



The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in a collision and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices. such cellular as telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices, by the driver while the

vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious collision. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION/WELCOME	UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV 141
WELCOME FROM FCA US LLC 3	UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS 155
CONTROLS AT A GLANCE	UCONNECT PHONE
DRIVER COCKPIT 6	STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS 185
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER 8	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY 186
	PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES 187
GETTING STARTED	UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HomeLink)
KEY FOB	POWER INVERTER
REMOTE START	POWER OUTLET
ENTRY	OFF-ROAD CAPABILITIES
KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — IGNITION 15	
VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM 16	ALL-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION 194
OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS 16	UTILITY
HEAD RESTRAINTS	ROOF LUGGAGE RACK 197
REAR SEATS	TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM
HEATED/VENTILATED SEATS 66	TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS) 197 RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND
HEATED STEERING WHEEL 68	MOTORHOME, ETC.) 200
TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING	WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES
COLUMN	
OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE	ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE 205 WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND
ENGINE BREAK-IN	MESSAGES
RECOMMENDATIONS	IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 212
TURN SIGNAL/WIPER/WASHER/HIGH BEAM LEVER	JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING 213
HEADLIGHT SWITCH	JUMP STARTING
SPEED CONTROL 78	TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 230
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) 81	FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE 231
AUTOMATIC DIMMING MIRRORS 86 STARTING PROCEDURES 87	ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM
ELECTRONIC GEAR SELECTOR 90	(EARS)
AUTOSTICK	EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR) 233 CAP-LESS FUEL FILL FUNNEL 233
FUEL ECONOMY (ECO) MODE 94	
STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED 94	MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE
SPORT MODE — IF EQUIPPED 97	OPENING THE HOOD
AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROLS 98 PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST 103	ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 3.6L 236 ENGINE COMPARTMENT — 5.7L 238
PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP CAMERA 103	FLUID CAPACITIES
LANESENSE	FLUIDS LUBRICANTS AND GENLINE
BLIND SPOT MONITORING 105	PARTS 241
POWER SUNROOF 107	MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 243
WIND BUFFETING 109	MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 243
ELECTRONICS	MAINTENANCE RECORD 247 FUSES
YOUR VEHICLE'S SOUND SYSTEM 110	ADDING FUEL
CYBERSECURITY 112	TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION 254
IDENTIFYING YOUR RADIO	TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION 261
UCONNECT ACCESS	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
UCONNECT 5.0	UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES 270 REPLACEMENT BULBS 272
OLUCK TIPS 134	REFLAUEINIENI DULDO

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONSUMER ASSISTANCE	
FCA US LLC CUSTOMER CENTER	273
FCA CANADA INC. CUSTOMER	
CENTER	2/3
ASSISTANCE FOR THE HEARING IMPAIRED	272
PUBLICATIONS ORDERING	
REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN THE	2/4
UNITED STATES	275

MOPAR® ACCESSORIES	
AUTHENTIC ACCESSORIES BY MOPAR	276
FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS	
FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS 2	277
INDEX	279

### INTRODUCTION/WELCOME

#### WELCOME FROM FCA US LLC

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC ("FCA US") vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

Your new FCA US vehicle has characteristics to enhance the driver's control under some driving conditions. These are to assist the driver and are never a substitute for attentive driving. They can never take the driver's place. Always drive carefully.

Your new vehicle has many features for the comfort and convenience of you and your passengers. Some of these should not be used when driving because they take your eyes from the road or your attention from driving. Never text while driving or take your eyes more than momentarily off the road.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA US reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

The DVD includes a computer application containing detailed owner's information which can be viewed on a personal computer or MAC computer. The multimedia DVD also includes videos which can be played on any standard DVD player (including the Uconnect Touchscreen Radios if equipped with DVD player capabilities). Additional DVD operational information is located on the back of the DVD sleeve.

For complete owner information, refer to your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals.

FCA US is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment.

### INTRODUCTION/WELCOME

#### VEHICLES SOLD IN CANADA

With respect to any vehicles sold in Canada, the name FCA US LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name FCA Canada Inc. used in substitution (excluding legal lines).

#### WARNING!

- Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk
  of serious personal injury.
- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
   Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons.
   A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Never use the 'PARK' position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the
  parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible
  injury or damage.
- Refer to your Owner's Manual for further details.

#### **Rollover Warning**

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger vehicles. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.

### INTRODUCTION/WELCOME



#### WARNING!

- Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk
  of serious personal injury.
- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.
- · Refer to your Owner's Manual for further details.
- Never use the 'PARK' position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the
  parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible
  injury or damage.

#### USE OF AFTERMARKET PRODUCTS (ELECTRONICS)

The use of aftermarket devices including cell phones, MP3 players, GPS systems, or chargers may affect the performance of on-board wireless features including Keyless Enter-N-Go and Remote Start range. If you are experiencing difficulties with any of your wireless features, try disconnecting your aftermarket devices to see if the situation improves. If your symptoms persist, please see an authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.





#### DRIVER COCKPIT

- 1. Power Mirror Controls
- 2. Headlight Switch pg. 76
- 3. Paddle Shifters pg. 92
- 4. Instrument Cluster pg. 8
- 5. Instrument Cluster Display pg. 186
- 6. Engine Start/Stop Button pg. 15
- 7. Audio System (Touchscreen Radio Shown) pg. 113
- 8. Passenger Power Window Controls
- 9. Glove Compartment
- 10. Tune/Scroll Knob/Browse/Enter Button



- 11. Switch Panel
  - · ParkSense pg. 103
  - Stop/Start Off
  - ECO Off pg. 94
  - Sport Mode
  - Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF pg. 211
- 12. Media Hub
- 13. Gear Selector pg. 90
- 14. Front Power Outlet pg. 192
- 15. Speed Control pg. 78
- 16. Instrument Cluster Display Controls pg. 186
- 17. Instrument Panel Dimmer pg. 76
- 18. Parking Brake Release
- 19. Power Windows
- 20. Power Door Locks



#### **INSTRUMENT CLUSTER**

- 1. Tachometer
- 2. Speedometer

(See page 205 for Instrument Cluster Warning Lights.)



- 3. Temperature Gauge
- 4. Fuel Gauge

(See page 210 for Instrument Cluster Indicator Lights.)

#### KEY FOB

#### NOTE:

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side opposite of the Emergency Key) against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.

#### Locking And Unlocking The Doors And Liftgate

#### **Lock The Doors And Liftgate**

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash, and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal.

# 3 4 5 Key Fob

- 1 Liftgate 2 — Unlock
- 3 Lock
- 4 Remote Start
- 5 Panic

#### Unlock The Doors And Liftgate

Push and release the unlock button on the

key fob once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and liftgate. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

#### **Keyless Push Button Ignition**

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition with the push of a button, as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The Keyless Push Button Ignition has three operating positions which are labeled and will illuminate when in position. The three positions are OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN.

#### **Key Not Detected Feature**

If the ignition position does not change with a push of the ignition button, and the instrument cluster display message "Key Fob Not Detected" is being displayed, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the keyless push button ignition. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the keyless ignition push button and push to operate the ignition. Once the starter engages and the engine starts remove the key fob from the keyless ignition push button.



**Keyless Push Button Ignition** 

#### **Power Liftgate**

Push the liftgate button on the key fob twice within five seconds to power open/close the Power Liftgate. If the button is pushed while the liftgate is being power closed, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.

Also, the Power Liftgate may be closed by pushing the liftgate switch located on the left rear trim panel, near the liftgate opening. Pushing once will close the liftgate only. This button cannot be used to open the liftgate.



Low Or Dead Key Fob Battery Starting Procedure

#### Panic Alarm

- 1. Push the PANIC button once to turn the Panic Alarm on.
- Wait approximately three seconds and push the button a second time to turn the Panic Alarm off.

#### WARNING!

- When leaving the vehicle, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the "OFF" mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
   Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of
   reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be
   warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear
   selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

#### REMOTE START

Push the remote start button (2) on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushing the remote start button a third time shuts the engine off.

To drive the vehicle, with a valid Keyless Enter-N-Go key fob within 5 ft (1.5m) of the driver's side of the vehicle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically and then push the Start/Stop ignition button until it is in the ON/RUN position.

With remote start, the engine will only run for 15 minutes (timeout) unless the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN position.

The vehicle must be started with the key fob after two consecutive timeouts.

#### WARNING!

- Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.
- Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

#### KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — PASSIVE ENTRY

The Keyless Enter-N-Go system is an enhancement to the vehicle's key fob. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) and liftgate without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons as well as starting and stopping the vehicle with the push of a button.

#### NOTE:

The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, lap top or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.

#### To Unlock From The Driver Or Passenger Side

With a valid Keyless Enter-N-Go key fob located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5m) of the driver or passenger side door handle, grab either front door handle to unlock the door automatically.

#### To Lock The Vehicle

Both front door handles have buttons located on the outside of the handle. With one of the vehicle's Keyless Enter-N-Go key fobs located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5m) of the driver's or passenger front door handle, push the door handle button to lock all four doors and liftgate.



**Grab The Door Handle To Unlock** 

DO NOT grab the door handle when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



**Push The Door Handle Button To Lock** 



Do NOT Grab Handle When Locking

#### NOTE:

- "1st Press of Key Fob Unlocks" has two options available. "Driver Door" and "All Doors" will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle. To select between "Driver Door" and "All Doors," Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.
- If a key fob is detected in the vehicle when locking the vehicle using the power door lock switch, the doors and liftgate will unlock, and the horn will chirp three times. On the third attempt, your key fob can be locked inside the vehicle.
- After pushing the Keyless Enter-N-Go lock button, you must wait two seconds before
  you can lock or unlock the vehicle using the door handle. This is done to allow you to
  check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle reacting
  and unlocking.
- If a Keyless Enter-N-Go door handle has not been used for 72 hours, the Keyless Enter-N-Go feature for that handle may time out. Pulling the deactivated front door handle will reactivate the door handle's Keyless Enter-N-Go feature.

#### Lock Or Unlock The Liftgate

To Lock The Liftgate — With a key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the passive entry lock button located to the right of electronic liftgate handle.

To Unlock/Enter The Liftgate — The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate handle. With a key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the liftgate, push the electronic release switch to open the liftgate.

#### NOTE:

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on

www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.



**Electronic Liftgate Handle** 

- 1 Electronic Release Switch
- 2 Lock Button Location

#### KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO — IGNITION

#### NOTE:

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side opposite of the Emergency Key) against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.

#### **Starting**

Perform the following starting procedure with the key fob inside the vehicle:

- While pushing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button once. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
- To stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

#### Stopping

- 1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
- 2. Shift the Transmission to PARK (P).
- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once. The ignition switch will return to the OFF position.



**ENGINE START/STOP Button** 

#### NOTE:

If the transmission is not in PARK and the vehicle is in motion, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds with the vehicle speed above 5 mph (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off.

#### **Accessory Positions With Engine Off**

#### NOTE:

The following functions are with the driver's foot off of the Brake Pedal (transmission in PARK).

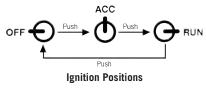
#### Beginning With The Ignition Switch In The OFF Position:

- 1. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to cycle the ignition to the ACC position.
- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position.

Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition to the OFF position.

#### NOTE:

If the ignition is left in the ACC or ON/RUN (engine not running) position and the transmission is in PARK, the system will automatically time out after 30 minutes of inactivity, and the ignition is returned to the OFF position.



#### VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM

The vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors for unauthorized entry and the ignition for unauthorized operation. While the vehicle security alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and liftgate are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals: the horn will pulse, the park lamps and/or turn signals will flash, and the vehicle security light in the instrument cluster display will flash.

#### To Arm

Cycle the Keyless Enter-N-Go START/STOP button until the button display indicates that the vehicle ignition is OFF. Push the power door lock switch while the door is open, push the key fob lock button, or with one of the key fobs located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's and passenger front door handles, push the Keyless Enter-N-Go lock button located on the door handle.

#### NOTE:

After pushing the Keyless Enter-N-Go lock button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the vehicle via the door handle.

#### To Disarm

Push the key fob unlock button or with one of the key fobs located outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's and passenger front door handles. Grab the Keyless Enter-N-Go door handle and enter the vehicle, then push the Keyless Enter-N-Go START/STOP button (requires at least one valid key fob in the vehicle).

#### OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

#### Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- · Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- · Supplemental Active Head Restraints
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.

#### **Important Safety Precautions**

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

- Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
- 2. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible and use the proper child restraint (refer to "Child Restraints" in this section for further information).
- 3. Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (refer to "Child Restraints" in this section for further information) should be secured in a vehicle with a rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in a vehicle with a rear seat.
- 4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
- 5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
- 6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
- 7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
- 8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
- 9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the "Consumer Assistance" section for customer service contact information.

#### WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

#### Seat Belt Systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

#### **Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert)**

#### **Driver And Passenger BeltAlert** — If Equipped

BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the driver and outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The Belt Alert feature is active whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.

#### Initial Indication

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position, a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch is first in the START or ON/RUN position the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both outboard front seat belts are buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

#### **BeltAlert Warning Sequence**

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

#### Change Of Status

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by your authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

#### NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

#### Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

#### WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not
  properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers,
  or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle
  are buckled up properly.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.
   Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse.
   You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

#### **WARNING!**

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.
- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap
  portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always
  buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could
  move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision.
   You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt.
   The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.
- A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no
  protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose
  parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify
  the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

#### **Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions**

- 1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
- 2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.
- When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
- 4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the



**Pulling Out The Latch Plate** 

- 1 Seat Belt
- 2 Seat Belt Buckle
- lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt
- 6. To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

#### Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

- 1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
- At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.
- 3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
- Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

#### Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

#### NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt



**Adjustable Upper Anchorage** 

anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

#### WARNING!

- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse.
   You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so
  that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any
  slack in the shoulder belt.
- Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.

#### Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, your authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.

#### WARNING!

- ONLY use a Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the
  original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the
  distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of
  the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.
- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury
  or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt is not long
  enough and only use in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the
  Seat Belt Extender when not needed.

#### **Seat Belts And Pregnant Women**

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.





#### Seat Belt Pretensioner

The front seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event

#### **Pregnant Women And Seat Belts**

of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

#### NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

#### **Energy Management Feature**

The front seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

#### Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to "Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt" under the "Child Restraints" section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.





#### Captain's Chairs Second Row (6 Passenger) Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

#### 60/40 Second Row (7 Passenger) Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child restraint is installed in a seating position that has a seat belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in a vehicle with a rear seat.

#### WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

#### **How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode**

- 1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
- 2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
- 3. Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

#### How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

#### WARNING!

- The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

#### Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR)

These head restraints are passive deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

#### How The Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

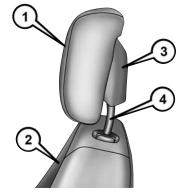
The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity or type of rear impact will require the Active Head Restraints (AHR) to deploy. If a rear impact requires deployment, both the driver and front passenger seat AHRs will be deployed.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts.

#### NOTE:

The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However, if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on the severity and type of the impact.

#### **Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components:**



**Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components** 

- 1 Head Restraint Front Half (Soft Foam And Trim)
- 2 Seatback
- 3 Head Restraint Back Half (Decorative Plastic Rear Cover)
- 4 Head Restraint Guide Tubes

#### WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a
  hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head
  Restraint, ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active
  Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause
  personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

#### NOTE:

For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to "Supplemental Active Head Restraints" in "Getting Started."

#### Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)

If the Active Head Restraints are triggered during a collision, the front half of the head restraint will be extended forward and separated from the rear half of the head restraint (see image). Do not drive your vehicle after the AHRs have deployed. The head restraint must be reset into the original position to best protect the occupant for all types of collisions. An authorized FCA US LLC dealer must reset the AHRs on the driver's and front passenger's seat before driving. Personally attempting to reset the AHRs may result in damage to the AHRs that could impair their function.

#### WARNING!

Deployed AHRs are not able to best protect you in all types of collisions. Have deployed AHRs reset by an authorized dealer immediately.

#### Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask your authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

#### Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light \*\*
- · Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch

#### Air Bag Warning Light

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

#### NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

#### WARNING!

Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

#### Redundant Air Bag Warning Light 🧩



If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag

Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately. For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light, refer to "Warning/Indicator Lights And Messages" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals.

#### **Front Air Bags**

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



#### Front Air Bag/Knee Bolster Locations

- 1 Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
- 3 Driver Knee Impact Bolster/
- Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

#### WARNING!

- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

#### **Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features**

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

#### WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them
  manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air
  bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are
  designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

#### Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, front air bags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an air bag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating air bag.

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front air bags.

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front air bags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

#### **Knee Impact Bolsters**

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

#### WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

#### Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

#### Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

#### **Supplemental Side Air Bags**

Your vehicle is equipped with two types of side air bags:

 Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs): Located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with a "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" label sewn into the outboard side of the seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seat-back's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

#### WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs): Located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG."

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head or other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts and/or vehicle rollover events, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABICs deploy downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the trim out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Label Location

#### **WARNING!**

- Do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the SABICs. The trim covering above the side windows where the SABIC and its deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.
- In order for the SABICs to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

The SABICs and SABs (Side Air Bags) are designed to activate in certain side impacts and certain rollover events. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular side impact or rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

#### WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can
  be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or
  sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if
  they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection
  in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air
  Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their
  seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must
  be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the
  size of the child.

#### WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision.
  The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions,
  Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have
  Side Air Bags.

#### NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

#### **Side Impacts**

In side impacts, the side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

#### Rollover Events

Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment of the Side Air Bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

## Air Bag System Components

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light \*\*
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch

#### If A Deployment Occurs

The front air bags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

#### NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:

• The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

As the air bags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a
normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for air bag
inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have
skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move
to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your
clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

## WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

#### NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

## **Enhanced Accident Response System**

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- · Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the hazard light button is
  pressed. The hazard lights can be deactivated by pressing the hazard light button.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power.
- Unlock the power door locks.

#### **Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure**

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

## **Maintaining Your Air Bag System**

#### WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need
  it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify
  the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the
  steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not
  modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or
  running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell
  anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

### **Event Data Recorder (EDR)**

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

#### NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

#### **Child Restraints**

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

#### WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

#### NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to www.safercar.gov/parents/index.htm or call: 1–888–327–4236
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm

## Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight or Age	Recommended Type of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have out- grown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Re- straint with a five-point Har- ness, facing forward in the rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have out-grown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have out-grown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in the rear seat of the vehicle

#### Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two years old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

#### WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Only use a rear-facing child restraint in a vehicle with a rear seat.

#### Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

### WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come
  loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child
  restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward
  or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child
  restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been
  adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

### **Children Too Large For Booster Seats**

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

- 1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
- 2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat while they are still sitting all the way back?
- 3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
- 4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?
- 5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

## WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

## **Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints**

Restraint	Combined	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below			
Туре	Weight of the Child + Child Restraint	LATCH — Lower An- chors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH — Lower An- chors + Top Tether An- chor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Re- straint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Х	Х		
Rear-Facing Child Re- straint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		Х		
Forward- Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			Х	Х
Forward- Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				Х

## Lower Anchors And Tethers For CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System

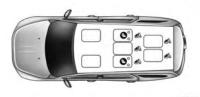
Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren. The LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are



#### **LATCH Label**

used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

## LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



## 60/40 Second Row LATCH Positions (7 Passenger)

Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)
 ♣ Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



## Captain's Chairs Second Row LATCH Positions (6 Passenger)

Lower Anchorage Symbol (2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)

Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH					
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage sys- tem to attach the child re- straint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).			
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear- facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint. Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information.			
Can a child seat be installed in the center position using the inner LATCH lower an- chorages?	N/A — 6 Passenger No — 7 Passenger	7 Passenger: Use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating position.			
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.			
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner's manual for more information.			
Can the head restraints be removed?	No — 6 Passenger Yes — 7 Passenger	7 Passenger: Only the head restraint in the center position may be removed.			

## **Locating The LATCH Anchorages**



The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



**Rear Seat Lower Anchorages** 

## Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages

#### 2nd Row Upper Tether Anchorage Locations

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat.



Top Tether Strap Mounting (Captain's Chair)

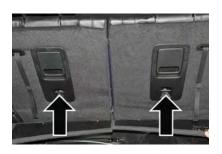
### **3rd Row Upper Tether Anchorage Locations**

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the seat. To access them, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraints and some rear-facing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.



Pulling Down The Carpet Floor Panel To Access Top Tether Strap



**Tether Anchorages** 

#### Center Seat LATCH

#### WARNING

- Do not install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH system. This
  position is not approved for installing child seats using the LATCH attachments. You
  must use the seat belt and tether anchor to install a child seat in the center seating
  position.
- Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to "To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint" for typical installation instructions.

## Vehicle With A Center Arm Rest Tether

For rear-facing child restraints secured in the center seat position with the vehicle seat belts, the rear center seat position has an armrest tether that secures the arm rest in the upward position.

- 1. To access the center seat arm rest tether, first lower the arm rest. The tether is located behind the armrest and hooked onto the plastic seat backing.
- 2. Pull down on the tether to unhook it from the plastic seat backing.
- 3. Raise the armrest and attach the tether hook to the strap located on the front of the arm rest.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

#### To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt, stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt" to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

- 1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
- 2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
- 3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
- 4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.

- Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
- 6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

#### How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.

## WARNING!

- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

### Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

## WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure
  of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor. Refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description in "Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)" under "Occupant Restraint Systems" for additional information on ALR.

Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



## 60/40 Second Row (7 Passenger) Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

◆ Top Tether Anchorage Symbol



## Captain's Chairs Second Row (6 Passenger) Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts					
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.			
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.			
Can the head restraints be removed?	No — 6 Passenger Yes — 7 Passenger	7 Passenger: Only the head restraint in the center position may be removed.			
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.			

### Installing A Child Restraint With A Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR):

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

## WARNING!

- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
- Pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to pass it through the belt path of the child restraint. Do not twist the belt webbing in the belt path.
- 3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
- Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
- 5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.

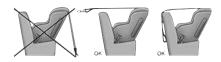
- 6. Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
- Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
- 8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
- 9. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage

#### WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section "Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System" for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.

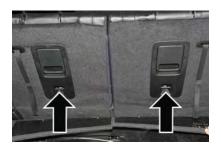


1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.

- 2. To access the top tether strap anchorages behind the rear seat, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.
- 3. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
- For the center seating position, route the tether strap over the seatback and headrest then attach the hook to the tether anchor located on the back of the seat.
- Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
- Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



Pulling Down The Carpet Floor Panel To Access Top Tether Strap Anchorage



Top Tether Strap Anchorage (Located On Seatback)

## WARNING!

- The top tether anchorages are not visible until the gap panel is folded down. Do not
  use the visible cargo tie down hooks, located on the floor behind the seats, to attach
  a child restraint tether anchor.
- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

## **Transporting Pets**

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

## **HEAD RESTRAINTS**

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear-impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

## WARNING!

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.
- Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a
  vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious
  injury or death in the event of a collision.

## Supplemental Active Head Restraints — Front Seats

Active Head Restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The Active Head Restraints (AHR) will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



**Adjustment Button** 

For comfort the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and rearward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull forward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.

#### NOTE:

- The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.
- In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.



Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)



Active Head Restraint (Tilted)

#### WARNING

- All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or
  portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head
  Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a
  hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head
  Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active
  Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause
  personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

#### Head Restraints — Rear Seats

The head restraints on the outboard seats are not adjustable. They automatically fold forward when the rear seat is folded to a load floor position, but do not return to their normal position when the rear seat is raised. After returning either seat to its upright position, raise the head restraint until it locks in place. The outboard head restraints are not removable.

The center head restraint has limited adjustment. Lift upward on the head restraint to raise it or push downward on the head restraint to lower it.

## WARNING!

Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the outboard head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.

#### NOTE:

For proper routing of a Child Seat Tether, refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

## Power Folding Third Row Head Restraints

For improved visibility when in reverse, the third row head restraints can be folded using the Uconnect System.

Press the "Controls" button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display.

Press the Headrest Fold button  $\mathcal{J}$  to power fold the third row head restraints.

#### NOTE:

- The head restraints can only be folded downward using the Headrest Fold button. The head restraints must be raised manually when occupying the third row.
- Do not fold if there are passengers seated in the third row seats.

## FRONT SEATS

#### **Power Seats**

Some models may be equipped with eight-way power driver and front passenger seats. The power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the seat. There are two switches that control the movement of the seat cushion and the seatback.

# Adjusting The Seat Forward Or Rearward

The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward. The seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

## Adjusting The Seat Up Or Down

The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

## Tilting The Seat Up Or Down

The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push

downward on the front of the seat switch. The front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

**Power Seat Switches** 

1 — Power Seat Switch 2 — Recline Switch

## **Reclining The Seatback**

The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or rearward. Push the seatback switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when the desired position is reached.

#### WARNING!

- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision, you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

## **CAUTION!**

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

## Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats may also be equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support. Pushing upward or downward on the switch will raise and lower the position of the support.



**Power Lumbar Switch** 

## Driver Memory Seat — If Equipped

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat, side mirrors, and power tilt and telescopic steering column (if equipped) and a set of desired radio station presets. Your key fob can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the unlock button is pushed.

#### NOTE:

Your vehicle is equipped with two key fobs, one key fob can be linked to memory position 1 and the other key fob can be linked to memory position 2.

The memory seat switch is located on the driver's door trim panel. The switch consists of three buttons:

- The set (S) button, which is used to activate the memory save function.
- The memory position (1) and (2) buttons which are used to recall either of two pre-programmed memory profiles.

### **Programming The Memory Feature**

#### NOTE:

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

- 1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ON/RUN position (Do not start the engine).
- Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror, power tilt and telescopic steering column [if equipped], and radio station presets).
- 3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.



**Memory Seat Buttons** 

4. Within five seconds, push and release either of the memory position buttons (1) or (2). The instrument cluster display will show which memory position has been set.

#### NOTE:

- Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.
- To set a memory profile to your key fob, refer to "Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory" in this section.

## Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory

Your key fobs can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles by pushing the unlock button on the key fob.

#### NOTE:

Before programming your key fobs you must select the "Memory Linked To FOB" feature through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

To program your key fobs, perform the following:

- 1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.
- 2. Select a desired memory profile 1 or 2.

#### NOTE:

If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to "Programming The Memory Feature" in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.

- 3. Once the profile has been recalled, push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.
- 4. Within five seconds, push and release button (1) or (2) accordingly. "Memory Profile Set" (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster.
- 5. Within 10 seconds, push and release the lock button on the key fob.

#### NOTE:

Your key fobs can be unlinked to your memory settings by pushing the set (S) button, and within 10 seconds, followed by pushing the unlock button on the key fob.

## **Memory Position Recall**

#### NOTE:

The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will appear in the instrument cluster display.

**Driver One Memory Position Recall** 

- To recall the memory settings for driver one using the memory switch, push memory position button (1) on the memory switch.
- To recall the memory settings for driver one using the key fob, push the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 1.

**Driver Two Memory Position Recall** 

- To recall the memory setting for driver two using the memory switch, push memory position button (2) on the memory switch.
- To recall the memory settings for driver two using the key fob, push the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pushing any of the memory buttons during a recall (S, 1, or 2). When a recall is cancelled, the driver's seat, and the power tilt and telescopic steering column (if equipped) stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

## Easy Entry/Exit Seat

This feature provides automatic driver's seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when entering and exiting the vehicle.

The distance the driver's seat moves depends on where you have the driver's seat positioned when you remove the key fob from the ignition (or change the ignition to OFF, for vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go).

- When you remove the key fob from the ignition (or change the ignition to OFF, for vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go), the driver's seat will move about 2.4 inches (60 mm) rearward if the driver's seat position is greater than or equal to 2.7 inches (67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you place the ignition into the ACC or RUN position.
- When you remove the key fob from the ignition (or change the ignition to OFF, for vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go), the driver's seat will move to a position 0.3 inches (7.7 mm) forward of the rear stop if the driver's seat position is between 0.9 inches and 2.7 inches (22.7 mm and 67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat will return to its previously set position when you place the ignition to the ACC or RUN position.
- The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver's seat position is less than 0.9 inches (22.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit position.

#### NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings/Customer Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

## **Manual Seat Adjustment**

#### Forward/Rearward

Lift up on the adjusting bar located at the front of the seat near the floor and release it when the seat is at the desired position. Then, using body pressure, move forward and backward on the seat to be sure that the seat adjusters have latched.



**Adjusting Bar Location** 

#### Recliner

Lift the rear lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back and release when seat is in desired position.

## Fold-Flat Front Passenger Seat

To fold the seatback to the flat load-floor position, lift the recline lever and push the seatback forward. To return to the seating position, raise the seatback and lock it into place.



**Recliner Lever Location** 

#### WARNING

- Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of
  the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted,
  and you could be severely injured or killed. Only adjust a seat while the vehicle is
  parked.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the seat belt is no longer resting against
  your chest. In a collision, you could slide under the seat belt and be severely injured
  or killed. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.

## **CAUTION!**

Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

### REAR SEATS

### 60/40 Split Rear Seat

The left or right side of the second row seatback can be folded flat to carry cargo. The left and right side of the second row seat can also be tumbled forward to allow access to the third row seat.



Seat Release Lever

#### Fold And Tumble

Pull upward on the release lever to release the seat.

#### NOTE:

Also, pulling upward on this handle allows the outboard seating positions to be reclined.

Tumble the seat forward using the red pull strap located behind the seatback.

#### NOTE:

If sitting in the third row seat, pull rearward on the tumble pull strap located at the rear of the seat and tumble the seat forward.



**Tumble Pull Strap** 

#### Rear Captain's Chairs

#### **Fold And Tumble**

The left or right side of the second row seatback can be folded flat to carry cargo. When the lower storage compartment is accessed using the rear push button it allows the armrest to flip forward for "fold flat mode."

Fold flat mode allows the console armrest to be lowered below fold flat seat plane and protect the armrest vinyl from damage when using the vehicle to haul cargo.

The left and right side of the second row seat can also be tumbled forward to allow



**Rear Captain's Chairs** 

access to the third row seat. Pull upward on the release lever to release the seat. Pulling upward on this handle allows the outboard seating positions to be reclined.

Tumble the seat forward using the red pull strap located behind the seatback.

#### NOTE:

If sitting in the third row seat, pull rearward on the tumble pull strap located at the rear of the seat and tumble the seat forward.

If your vehicle is equipped with a mini console there is a stepping pad to allow passengers to easily access the third row seats.

#### 50/50 Third Row Folding Seat

Either or both third row seats can be folded forward to increase the rear cargo storage area.

After opening the liftgate, either seat can be folded flat by pulling up the release handle on the back of the seat.



**Stepping Pad Location** 

A seat that is folded flat can be returned to the upright position by using the pull strap located on the back of the seat next to the release handle.

#### NOTE:

The second row seats must be in their full upright position, or tumbled when folding the third row seats.

To raise the seat, pull the seat toward you using the strap located on the back of the seat.

## WARNING!

Do not drive the vehicle with the second row seats in the tumbled position. The second row seats are only intended to be tumbled for entry and exit to the third row seat. Failure to follow these instructions could result in personal injury.

## HEATED/VENTILATED SEATS

#### **HEATED SEATS**

On some models, the front and rear seats may be equipped with heaters in both the seat cushions and seatbacks.

The front driver and passenger heated seats are operated using the Uconnect System.

## **WARNING!**

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a
  blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that
  has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface
  temperature of the seat.

#### Front Heated Seats

The front heated seats control buttons are located within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

You can choose from HI, LO, or off heat settings. The indicator arrows in touchscreen buttons indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator arrows will illuminate for HI, one for LO, and none for off.

- Press the heated seat button w once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated seat button w a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button w a third time to turn the heating elements off.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn off automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

#### NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

#### **Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start**

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's heated seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

## WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

#### **Rear Heated Seats**

On some models, the two outboard seats are equipped with heated seats. The heated seat switches for these seats are located on the rear of the center console. There are two heated seat switches \*\* that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently.

You can choose from HI, LO or off heat settings. The indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO and none for off.

- Push the heated seat button wo once to select HI-level heating.
- Push the heated seat button \*\* a second time to select LO-level heating.

#### NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn off automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

#### FRONT VENTILATED SEATS

If your vehicle is equipped with ventilated seats, the seat cushion and seat back will have fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds: HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the ventilated seat button 💆 once to choose HI.
- Press the ventilated seat button 💆 a second time to choose LO.
- Press the ventilated seat button 💆 a third time to turn the ventilated seat off.

#### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's ventilated seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual at www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

### HEATED STEERING WHEEL

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on for an average of 80 minutes or more before automatically shutting off. This time will vary based on environmental temperatures. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button once to turn the heating element on.
- Press the heated steering wheel button a second time to turn the heating element off.

#### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

#### Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on the www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

#### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

## TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

## Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.

To unlock the steering column, push the lever downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.



Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column Handle

## WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

## Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The power tilt/telescoping steering column lever is located below the multifunction lever on the steering column.

To tilt the steering column, move the lever up or down as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the lever toward you or push the lever away from you as desired.



Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Control Location

## WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

## ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. Refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

#### NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of an engine problem or malfunction.

#### **CAUTION!**

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

## TURN SIGNAL/WIPER/WASHER/HIGH BEAM LEVER

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.



Multifunction Lever

## Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster will flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

#### NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

When the Daytime Running Lights are on and a turn signal is activated, the Daytime Running Lamp will turn off on the side of the vehicle in which the turn signal is flashing. The Daytime Running Lamp will turn back on when the turn signal is turned off.

# Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times. Then, the turn signal (right or left) will automatically turn off.

## High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beams. Pulling the multifunction back toward the steering wheel will turn the low beams back on, or shut the high beams off.

## Windshield Wipers And Washers

The windshield wiper/washer controls are located on the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to "Rear Window Wiper/Washer" in this section.

#### Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first four detent positions for intermittent settings, the fifth detent for low wiper operation and the sixth detent for high wiper operation.

#### CAUTION!

Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the park position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the park position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

## **Intermittent Wiper System**

Use one of the four intermittent wiper settings when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable delay between cycles, desirable. At driving speeds above 10 mph (16 km/h), the delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles (first detent), to a cycle every one second (fourth detent).

#### NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

#### Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, push on the end of the lever (toward the steering wheel) and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while in the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the end of the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

If the end of the lever is pushed while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

#### WARNING!

Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

#### Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Rotate the end of the lever downward to the MIST position and release for a single wiping cycle.

#### NOTE:

The mist feature does not activate the washer pump; therefore, no washer fluid will be sprayed on the windshield. The wash function must be used in order to spray the windshield with washer fluid.

### Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of four settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position one is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position four is the most sensitive. Setting three should be used for normal rain conditions. Settings one and two can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Setting four can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

#### NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.
- The Rain Sensing feature can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- Low Ambient Temperature When the ignition is first turned ON, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).
- Transmission In NEUTRAL Position When the ignition is ON, and the automatic transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position. This is to disable the wiper system while going through an automatic car wash.

**Remote Start Mode Inhibit** — On vehicles equipped with Remote Starting system, Rain Sensing wipers are not operational when the vehicle is in the remote start mode. Once the operator is in the vehicle and has placed the ignition switch in the RUN position, rain sensing wiper operation can resume, if it has been selected, and no other inhibit conditions (mentioned previously) exist.

## Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer controls are located on the multifunction lever on the left side of the steering column. The rear wiper/washer is operated by rotating a switch, located at the middle of the lever.

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

Rotating the center portion upward once more will activate the washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Upon release of the switch, the wipers will resume the continuous rear wiper operation. When this rotary control is in the OFF position, rotating it downward will activate the rear washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Once the switch is released it will return to the OFF position. The wipers will cycle several times before returning to the parked position.

#### NOTE:

As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released, the pump will resume normal operation.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the "park" position.

## **HEADLIGHT SWITCH**

## **Headlight Switch**

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel. The headlight switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, cargo lights and fog lights (if equipped).

To turn on the headlights, rotate the headlight switch clockwise. When the headlight switch is on, the parking lights, taillights, license plate light and instrument panel lights are also turned on. To turn off the headlights, rotate the headlight switch back to the O (off) position.



**Headlight Switch** 

#### NOTE:

- Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlight and fog light (if equipped) lenses that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass lights. Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.
- 1 Auto
- 2 Rotate Headlight Switch
- 3 Push Fog Lights
- 4 Rotate Dimmer

 To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

# **CAUTION!**

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other abrasive materials to clean the lenses.

# **Automatic Headlights**

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch counterclockwise to the AUTO position. When the system is on, the headlight time delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you place the ignition into the OFF position. The headlight time delay can be programmed 0/30/60/90 seconds.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

#### NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.

## Automatic High Beam — If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

#### NOTE:

- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off using the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view
  will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and
  other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function
  improperly.

If the windshield or Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control mirror is replaced, the mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See your local authorized dealer.

## **Interior Lights**

Courtesy and dome lights are turned on when the front doors are opened or when the dimmer control (rotating wheel on the right side of the headlight switch) is rotated to its farthest upward position. If your vehicle is equipped with a key fob and the unlock button is pushed, the courtesy and dome lights will turn on. When a door is open and the interior lights are on, rotating the dimmer control all the way down, to the (O) off detent, will cause all the interior lights to go out. This is also known as the "Party" mode because it allows the doors to stay open for extended periods of time without discharging the vehicle's battery.

The brightness of the instrument panel lighting can be regulated by rotating the dimmer control up (brighter) or down (dimmer). When the headlights are on you can supplement the brightness of the odometer, trip odometer, radio and overhead console by rotating the control to its farthest position up until you hear a click. This feature is termed the "Parade" mode and is useful when headlights are required during the day.

### SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.

#### NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple speed control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

#### To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Speed Control. "CRUISE CONTROL READY" will appear on the instrument cluster display to indicate the Speed Control is on. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. "CRUISE CONTROL OFF" will appear on the instrument cluster display to indicate the Speed Control is off. The system should be turned off when not in use.



**Speed Control Switches** 

- 1 Push Cancel
- 2 Push Set+/Accel
- 3 Push Resume
- 4 Push On/Off
- 5 Push Set-/Decel

#### WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

# To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set a message, "CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH (km/h)", will appear indicating what speed was set. A cruise indicator lamp, along with set speed will also appear and stay on in the instrument cluster display when the speed is set.

#### To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC button or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or turning the ignition to the OFF position erases the set speed from memory.

### To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

## To Vary The Speed Setting

#### To Increase Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the SET (+) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details. The speed increment shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

#### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

#### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

#### To Decrease Speed

When the Speed Control is set, you can decrease speed by pushing the SET (-) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details. The speed decrement shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

#### U.S. Speed (mph)

 Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.

 If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

### To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

### **Using Speed Control On Hills**

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

#### NOTE:

The Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur, it may be preferable to drive without Speed Control.

### WARNING!

Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

# ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control, the controls operate exactly the same as Speed Control with only a couple of differences. With this option, you can set a specified distance you would like to maintain between you and the vehicle in front of you.

If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.

#### ACC On/Off

 Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button.

ACC READY will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is on.

 Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button a second time to turn the system off.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) OFF will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the ACC is off.

# To Vary The ACC Speed

### To Increase Speed

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pushing the SET (+) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

#### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.



**Adaptive Cruise Switches** 

 $1 - {\rm Adaptive\ Cruise\ Control\ (ACC)\ On/}$  Off

2 — Distance Setting – Decrease

3 — Distance Setting – Increase

#### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h
  increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the
  instrument cluster display.

#### To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET (-) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details. The speed decrement shown is dependent on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

#### U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

#### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h
  decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the
  instrument cluster display.

#### NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) buttons, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system applies the brake down to a full stop when following a target vehicle.
   If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, the host vehicle will release the vehicle brakes two seconds after coming to a full stop.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

## Distance Setting (ACC Only)

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the instrument cluster display.

- To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).
- To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting—Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

### **ACC Operation At Stop**

If the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a target vehicle, if the target vehicle starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, your vehicle will resume motion without the need for any driver action.

If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing set speed.

While the ACC With Stop System is holding your vehicle at a standstill, if the driver seatbelt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the ACC With Stop System will cancel and the brakes will release. A cancel message will appear in the instrument cluster display and produce a warning chime. Driver intervention will be required at this moment.

# Changing Modes (ACC Only)

If desired, the Adaptive Cruise Control mode can be turned off and the system can be operated as Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode. While in the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode the distance setting feature will be disabled and the system will maintain the speed you set.

- To change between the different cruise control modes, push the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button which turns the ACC and the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control off.
- Pushing the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control on/off button will result in turning on (changing to) the Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode.

Refer to your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

#### WARNING!

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

### The ACC system:

- Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (e.g., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
- Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.
- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Will bring the vehicle to a complete stop while following a target vehicle and hold the
  vehicle for 2 seconds in the stop position. If the target vehicle does not start moving
  within two seconds the ACC system will display a message that the system will
  release the brakes and that the brakes must be applied manually. An audible chime
  will sound when the brakes are released.

You should switch off the ACC system:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes.
- When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes.
- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed.
   For additional information, refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" in your Owner's Manual at www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.

You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

### FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW)

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system provides the driver with audible warnings and visual warnings within the instrument cluster display, to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

#### NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings.

#### Turning FCW On Or Off

The forward collision button is located in the Uconnect display in the controls settings.

- To turn the FCW system off, press the forward collision button once.
- To turn the FCW system back on, press the forward collision button again.

#### NOTE:

- The default status of FCW is on, this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.
- Changing the FCW status to off prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you. If FCW is set to off, FCW OFF will be shown in the instrument cluster display.

#### **Changing FCW Status**

The FCW feature has three settings and can be changed within the Uconnect System Screen:

- Far
- Medium
- Near

#### Far

The far setting provides warnings for potential collisions more distant in front of the vehicle, allowing the driver to have the most reaction time to avoid a collision.

More cautious drivers that do not mind frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

#### NOTE:

This setting gives you the most reaction time.

#### Medium

The default status of FCW is the "Medium" setting and the Active Braking is in the on setting. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.

#### Near

Changing the FCW status to the "Near" setting, allows the system to warn you of a potential frontal collision when you are much closer.

This setting provides less reaction time than the "Far" setting, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

More dynamic or aggressive drivers that want to avoid frequent warnings may prefer this setting.

#### NOTE:

Changing the Active Braking status to off prevents the system from providing autonomous braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision. Active braking can be turned off in the Uconnect controls settings.

Refer to the Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

#### WARNING!

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own, nor can FCW detect every type of potential collision. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

### AUTOMATIC DIMMING MIRRORS

The rearview and driver side exterior mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

You can turn the feature on or off when the Automatic Dimming Mirror feature is selected through the programmable features in the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

## STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

#### WARNING!

- Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then shift the automatic transmission into PARK and apply the parking brake. Always make sure the keyless ignition node is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
   Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

## **Normal Starting**

### To Turn On The Engine Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

- 1. The transmission must be in PARK.
- 2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
- 3. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
- 4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

#### NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

### To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

- Place the gear selector in PARK, then push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- 2. The ignition will return to the OFF mode.
- 3. If the gear selector is not in PARK, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds or three short pushes in a row with the vehicle speed above 5 MPH (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off. The ignition will remain in the ACC mode until the gear selector is in PARK and the button is pushed twice to the OFF mode.

4. If the gear selector is not in PARK and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once with the vehicle speed above 5 MPH (8 km/h), the instrument cluster will display a "Vehicle Not In Park" message and the engine will remain running. Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.

#### NOTE:

If the gear selector is not in PARK, and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once with the vehicle speed below 5 MPH (8 km/h), the engine will shut off and the ignition will remain in the ACC position. If vehicle speed drops below 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h), the vehicle will AutoPark. See AutoPark section for further details.

# ENGINE START/STOP Button Functions — With Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The ENGINE START/STOP button operates similar to an ignition switch. It has three modes: OFF, ACC, and RUN. To change the ignition modes without starting the vehicle and use the accessories, follow these directions:

- 1. Start with the ignition in the OFF mode.
- 2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once to place the ignition to the ACC mode.
- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to place the ignition to the RUN mode.
- Push the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition to the OFF mode.

### AutoPark — If Equipped

AutoPark is a supplemental feature to assist in placing the vehicle in PARK should the situations on the following pages occur. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

The conditions under which AutoPark will engage are outlined on the following pages.

#### WARNING!

- Driver inattention could lead to failure to place the vehicle in PARK. ALWAYS DO A
  VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by verifying that a solid (not blinking)
  "P" is indicated in the Instrument Cluster Display and near the gear selector. If the
  "P" indicator is blinking, your vehicle is not in PARK. As an added precaution, always
  apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.
- AutoPark is a supplemental feature. It is not designed to replace the need to shift
  your vehicle into PARK. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the
  primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver turns off the engine, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with a rotary shifter and an 8-speed transmission
- · Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle Speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less
- · Ignition switched from RUN to ACC

#### NOTE:

For Keyless Go equipped vehicles, The engine will turn off and the ignition switch will change to ACC mode. After 30 minutes the ignition switches to OFF automatically, unless the driver turns the ignition switch OFF.

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver exits the vehicle with the engine running, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with a rotary shifter and an 8-speed transmission
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less
- · Driver's seat belt is unbuckled
- Driver's door is ajar
- Brake Pedal is not depressed

The MESSAGE "AutoPark Engaged Shift to P then Shift to Gear" will display in the instrument cluster.

#### NOTE:

In some cases the ParkSense graphic will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In these cases, the shifter must be returned to "P" to select desired gear.

If the driver shifts into PARK while moving, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage **ONLY** when vehicle speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less.

The MESSAGE "Vehicle Speed is Too High to Shift to P"will be displayed in the instrument cluster if vehicle speed is above 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h).

#### WARNING!

If vehicle speed is above 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h), the transmission will default to NEUTRAL until the vehicle speed drops below 1.2 MPH (1.9 km). A vehicle left in the NEUTRAL position can roll. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

#### 4WD LOW — If Equipped

AutoPark will be disabled when operating the vehicle in 4WD LOW.

The MESSAGE "AutoPark Disabled" will be displayed in the instrument cluster.

Additional customer warnings will be given when both of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Driver's Door is ajar

The MESSAGE "AutoPark Not Engaged" will be displayed in the instrument cluster. A warning chime will continue until you shift the vehicle into PARK or the Driver's Door is closed.

**ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK** that your vehicle is in PARK by looking for the "P" in the Instrument Cluster Display and near the shifter. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

#### ELECTRONIC GEAR SELECTOR

Your vehicle is equipped with a fuel efficient eight-speed transmission. The Electronic gear selector is located on the center console. The transmission gear range (PRND) is displayed both above the gear selector and in the instrument cluster.

 To select a gear range, simply rotate the gear selector.

#### NOTE:

You must press the brake pedal to shift the transmission out of PARK or from NEU-TRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE

- To shift past multiple gear ranges at once (such as PARK to DRIVE), simply rotate the gear selector to the appropriate detent.
- Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.



**Electronic Gear Selector** 

#### WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the
  parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and
  possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying
  to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released.
  Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- The transmission may not engage PARK if the vehicle is moving. Always bring the
  vehicle to a complete stop before shifting to PARK, and verify that the transmission
  gear position indicator solidly indicates PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the
  vehicle is completely stopped, and the PARK position is properly indicated, before
  exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than
  idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could
  accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit
  someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and
  your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with
  all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before
  exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift
  the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the
  OFF mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against
  unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
   Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons.
   A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

### AUTOSTICK

AutoStick is a driver-interactive transmission feature providing manual shift control, giving you more control of the vehicle. AutoStick allows you to maximize engine braking, eliminate undesirable upshifts and downshifts, and improve overall vehicle performance. This system can also provide you with more control during passing, city driving, cold slippery conditions, mountain driving, trailer towing, and many other situations.



**AutoStick Shift Paddles** 

#### Operation

When the transmission is in DRIVE, it will operate automatically, shifting between the eight available gears. To engage AutoStick, simply tap one of the steering wheel-mounted shift paddles (+/-). Tapping (-) to enter AutoStick mode will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, while using (+) to enter AutoStick mode will retain the current gear. When AutoStick is active, the current transmission gear is displayed in the instrument cluster.

#### NOTE:

The shift paddles may be disabled (or re-enabled, as desired) using the Uconnect Personal Settings.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver, unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear. Tapping (+) at a stop will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.
- Holding the (-) paddle depressed will downshift the transmission to the lowest gear possible at the current speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

To disengage AutoStick mode, press and hold the (+) shift paddle until "D" is once again indicated in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of AutoStick mode at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

#### WARNING!

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

# FUEL ECONOMY (ECO) MODE

The Fuel Economy (ECO) mode can improve the vehicle's overall fuel economy during normal driving conditions. Push the "eco" switch in the center stack of the instrument panel to activate or disable ECO mode. A light on the switch indicates when ECO mode is disabled.

When the Fuel Economy (ECO) Mode is engaged, the vehicle control systems will change the following:

- The transmission will upshift sooner and downshift later.
- The overall driving performance will be more conservative.
- Some ECO mode functions may be temporarily inhibited based on temperature and other factors.



**ECO Switch** 

## STOP/START SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

The Stop/Start function was developed to reduce fuel consumption. The system will stop the engine automatically during a vehicle stop if the required conditions are met. Releasing the brake pedal or pressing the accelerator pedal will automatically restart the engine.

#### **Automatic Mode**



The Stop/Start feature is enabled after every normal customer engine start. At that time, the system will go into STOP/START READY and if all other conditions are met, can go into a STOP/START AUTOSTOP ACTIVE "Autostop" mode.

#### To Activate The Autostop Mode, The Following Must Occur:

- The system must be in STOP/START READY state. A STOP/START READY message will be displayed in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to "Instrument Cluster" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.
- The vehicle must be completely stopped.
- The shifter must be in a forward gear and the brake pedal depressed.

The engine will shut down, the tachometer will move to the zero position and the Stop/Start telltale will illuminate indicating you are in Autostop. Customer settings will be maintained upon return to an engine running condition.

Refer to the "Stop/Start System" in the "Starting And Operating" section located in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

### Possible Reasons The Engine Does Not Autostop

Prior to engine shut down, the system will check many safety and comfort conditions to see if they are fulfilled. Detailed information about the operation of the Stop/Start system may be viewed in the instrument cluster display Stop/Start Screen. In the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- Driver's seat belt is not buckled.
- Driver's door is not closed.
- Battery temperature is too warm or cold.
- · Battery charge is low.
- The vehicle is on a steep grade.
- Cabin heating or cooling is in process and an acceptable cabin temperature has not been achieved.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode at a high blower speed.
- HVAC set to MAX A/C.
- Engine has not reached normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is not in a forward gear.
- Hood is open.
- Brake pedal is not pressed with sufficient pressure.

#### Other Factors Which Can Inhibit Autostop Include:

- Accelerator pedal input.
- · Engine temp too high.
- 5 MPH threshold not achieved from previous AUTOSTOP.
- · Steering angle beyond threshold.
- ACC is on and speed is set.

It may be possible for the vehicle to be driven several times without the STOP/START system going into a STOP/START READY state under more extreme conditions of the items listed above.

### To Start The Engine While In Autostop Mode

While in a forward gear, the engine will start when the brake pedal is released or the throttle pedal is depressed. The transmission will automatically re-engage upon engine restart.

#### Conditions That Will Cause The Engine To Start Automatically While In Autostop Mode:

- The transmission selector is moved out of DRIVE.
- To maintain cabin temperature comfort.
- HVAC is set to full defrost mode.
- HVAC system temperature or fan speed is manually adjusted.
- · Battery voltage drops too low.
- Low brake vacuum (e.g. after several brake pedal applications).
- STOP/START OFF switch is pressed.
- A STOP/START system error occurs.

## To Manually Turn Off The Stop/Start System

- Push the STOP/START OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will illuminate.
- The "STOP/START OFF" message will appear in instrument cluster display within
  the Stop/Start section. Refer to "Instrument Cluster" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual
  on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals
  for further information.
- At the next vehicle stop (after turning off the STOP/START system), the engine will not be stopped.
- The STOP/START system will reset itself back to an ON condition every time the ignition is turned off and back on.



STOP/START Off Switch

# To Manually Turn On The Stop/Start System

Push the STOP/START OFF switch (located on the switch bank). The light on the switch will turn off.

For complete details on the Stop/Start System, refer to the "Stop/Start System" in the "Starting And Operating" section located in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

## System Malfunction

If there is a malfunction in the STOP/START system, the system will not shut down the engine. A "SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM" message will appear in the instrument cluster display within the Stop/Start section. Refer to "Instrument Cluster" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

If the "SERVICE STOP/START SYSTEM" message appears in the instrument cluster display, have the system checked by your authorized dealer.

## SPORT MODE — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle is equipped with a Sport Mode feature. This mode is a configuration set up for typical enthusiast driving. The engine, transmission, and steering systems are all set to their SPORT settings. Sport Mode will provide improved throttle response and modified shifting for an enhanced driving experience, as well the greatest amount of steering feel. This mode may be activated and deactivated by pushing the Sport button on the instrument panel switch bank.



**Sport Mode Button** 

# **AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROLS**

Uconnect 5.0 Touchscreen Automatic Climate Controls



**Uconnect 5.0 Automatic Climate Controls** 

- 1 Max A/C Button
- 2 A/C Button
- 3 Air Recirculation Button
- 4 Front Defroster Button
- 5 Rear Defroster Button
- 6 Climate Control Button
- 7 Mode Control Button

- 8 Rear Climate Button
- 9 Climate Off Button
- 10 Auto Button
- 11 Sync Button
- 12 Blower Speed Button
- 13 Temperature Control Button

**Uconnect 8.4 Touchscreen Automatic Climate Controls** 



**Uconnect 8.4 Automatic Climate Controls** 

- 1 MAX A/C Button
- 2 A/C Button
- 3 Air Recirculation Button
- 4 AUTO Button
- 5 FRONT Defroster Button
- 6 REAR Defroster Button
- 7 REAR Climate Button
- 8 Passenger Temperature Up

- 9 Passenger Temperature Down
- 10 SYNC Button
- 11 Blower Speed Buttons
- 12 Mode Control Buttons
- 13 OFF Button
- 14 Driver Temperature Down
- 15 Driver Temperature Up

#### **Climate Control Knobs**



#### **Automatic Climate Controls**

- 1 Driver Temperature Up
- 2 OFF Button
- 3 Blower Speed Knob
- 4 Passenger Temperature Up
- 5 REAR Defroster Button
- 6 FRONT Defroster Button

- 7 Passenger Temperature Down
- 8 AUTO Button
- 9 Driver Temperature Down
- 10 Air Recirculation Button
- 11 A/C Button

## **Automatic Operation**

- Press the AUTO button.
- Select the desired temperature by pressing the Temperature Control buttons.
- The system will maintain the set temperature automatically.

# Air Conditioning (A/C)

If the air conditioning button is pressed while in AUTO mode, the system will exit AUTO
mode and stay in A/C. The mode and blower will be set at the closest mode and blower
position that the system was operating in AUTO.

#### MAX A/C

- MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.
- Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button on the touchscreen illuminates when MAX A/C is on.
- In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the prior settings and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.

### **SYNC Temperature Button**

 Press the "SYNC" button on the touchscreen to control the driver and passenger temperatures simultaneously. Press the "SYNC" button on the touchscreen a second time to control the temperatures individually.

# Air Recirculation ( 5

- Use Air Recirculation for maximum A/C operation.
- For window defogging, turn the Recirculation button off.
- If the Recirculation button is pressed while in front defrost mode, the indicator will
  flash three times to indicate that recirculation state is not allowed in front defrost
  mode.

#### **Heated Mirrors**

The mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster.

## **Rear Temperature Controls**



Rear Automatic Temperature Control

- 1 Rear Blower Speed And AUTO Mode
- 2 Rotate Blower Control

- 3 Rotate Temperature Control
- 4 Rotate Mode Control

The rear controls for the ATC System are located in the headliner, near the center of the vehicle.

The rear temperature controls can be turned on two ways:

- Press the "REAR" control button on the Uconnect front temperature control screen and adjust to the desired rear temperature.
- Rotate the Rear Temperature Control or the Rear Blower Control knobs on the rear temperature controls.

Press the "REAR" button and then the "OFF" button on the Uconnect front temperature control screen to turn the rear controls off.

### PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. The vehicle brakes may be automatically applied and released when performing a reverse parking maneuver if the system detects a possible collision with an obstacle.

#### NOTE:

The automatic braking function can be enabled/disabled from the Customer-Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System.

The four ParkSense sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view.

The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 inches (30 cm) up to 79 inches (200 cm) from the rear bumper while the vehicle is in REVERSE, a warning will appear in the instrument cluster display and a chime will sound (when Sound and Display is selected from the Customer Programmable Features section of the Uconnect System screen). As the vehicle moves closer to the object, the chime rate will change from single 1/2 second tone, to slow, to fast, to continuous.

## **Cleaning The ParkSense Sensors**

If "PARKSENSE UNAVAILABLE WIPE REAR SENSORS" appears in the instrument cluster display, clean the ParkSense sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

# PARKVIEW REAR BACK-UP CAMERA

You can see an on-screen image of the rear of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The ParkView Rear Back-Up Camera image will be displayed on the radio display screen, located on the center stack of the instrument panel.

#### Rear Camera — Viewing At Speed

When the vehicle is in park, neutral or drive, the Rear View Camera can be activated with the "Rear View Camera" button in the Controls menu. This feature allows the driver to monitor the area directly behind the vehicle (or trailer, if equipped) for up to ten seconds while at speed. If the vehicle speed remains below 8 mph (13 km/h), the Rear View Camera image will be displayed continuously until deactivated via the "X" button on the touchscreen.

If the radio display screen appears foggy, clean the camera lens located on the liftgate.

#### WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

#### LANESENSE

The LaneSense system can be enabled and disabled with the LaneSense button, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

• Push the LaneSense button 🕱 to turn the system ON (LED turns off).

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). The LaneSense system uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.

When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to unintentionally drift out of the lane, the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane. When only a single lane marking is detected, a haptic (torque) warning will not be provided.

Refer to your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

#### NOTE:

When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

### BLIND SPOT MONITORING

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

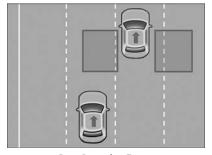
When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE, and enters standby mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

The BSM warning light, located in the outside mirrors, will illuminate if a vehicle moves into a blind spot zone.

The BSM system can also be configured to sound an audible (chime) alert and mute the radio to notify you of objects that have entered the detection zones.

#### Rear Cross Path (RCP)

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where the vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a



**Rear Detection Zones** 



**Blind Spot Mirror** 

clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, will alert the driver. When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

Refer to "Blind Spot Monitoring" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

## **Modes Of Operation**

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual at www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

#### Blind Spot Alert Lights Only (Default Setting)

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio volume is reduced.

#### Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audio alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) volume will be reduced.

#### NOTE:

- Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio volume is reduced.
- If the Hazard Warning Flashers are on, the system will request the appropriate visual alert only.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio volume is reduced. Turn signal and Hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

#### **Blind Spot Alert Off**

When the BSM system is turned off, there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

#### NOTE:

The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started, the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

### **POWER SUNROOF**

The power sunroof switch is located on the overhead console.

### **Opening Sunroof**

### Express Open

Push the switch rearward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will fully open and stop automatically.

### Manual Open

Push and hold the switch rearward to open the sunroof. Any release of the switch will stop the movement, and the sunroof will remain in a partially open position until the switch is pushed again.

### **Venting Sunroof**

Push and release the button and the sunroof will open to the vent position.

This is called "Express Vent" and will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

# 3 2 2 3

### **Power Sunroof Switch**

- 1 Opening Sunroof
- 2 Venting Sunroof
- 3 Closing Sunroof

### **Closing Sunroof**

### **Express Closing**

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second. The sunroof will fully close automatically from any position.

### **Manual Closing**

Push and hold the switch forward to close the sunroof. Any release of the switch will stop the movement, and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed position until the switch is pushed again.

### **Pinch Protection Feature**

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, push the switch forward and release to Express Close.

### NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

### WARNING!

- Do not let children play with the sunroof. Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be severely injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

# OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE

### WIND BUFFETING

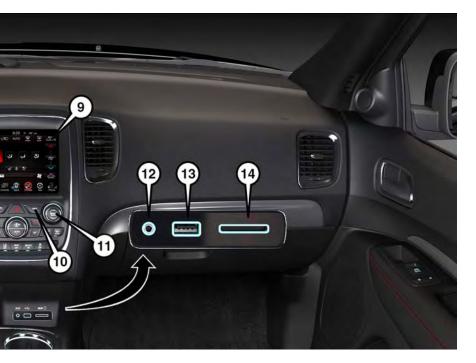
Wind buffeting can be described as a helicopter-type percussion sound. If buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, adjust the front and rear windows together.

If buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening, or adjust any window. This will minimize buffeting.



### YOUR VEHICLE'S SOUND SYSTEM

- 1. Uconnect Phone Button pg. 174
- 2. Uconnect Voice Command Button pg. 155
- 3. Phone Hang Up Button pg. 174
- 4. Steering Wheel Audio Control (Left) pg. 185
- 5. Steering Wheel Audio Control (Right) pg. 185
- 6. Volume/Mute Knob
- 7. Screen Off Button
- 8. Power Outlet pg. 192



- 9. Uconnect System pg. 141
- 10. Back Button
- 11. Tune/Scroll Knob Browse/Enter Button
- 12. AUX Jack pg. 148
- 13. USB Port pg. 148
- 14. SD Card Slot pg. 148

### CYBERSECURITY

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

### WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's
  systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety
  related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may
  result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

### NOTE:

- FCA or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com/software-update to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
  - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to "Privacy Practices - If Equipped with Uconnect 8.4 Radio" in your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement and "Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals.

### **IDENTIFYING YOUR RADIO**

### Uconnect 5.0

- 5" Touchscreen
- Three buttons on the faceplate on either side of the display



Uconnect 5.0

### Uconnect 8.4

- 8.4" Touchscreen
- HD Button will not be visible on right side of screen when viewing AM or FM
- SiriusXM Travel Link feature not listed within Apps (US Market Only)



Uconnect 8.4

### Uconnect 8.4 NAV

- 8.4" Touchscreen
- HD Button will be visible on right side of screen when viewing AM or FM
- SiriusXM Travel Link feature listed within Apps (US Market Only)



Uconnect 8.4 NAV

1 — Navigation Standard On 8.4 NAV

### **UCONNECT ACCESS**

Uconnect Access — If Equipped (Available On Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV — U.S. Residents Only)

### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some Uconnect Access services, including 9-1-1 and Assist, will NOT work without an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection.

### NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

Uconnect Access enhances your ownership and driving experience by connecting your vehicle to an operable 1X(voice/data) or 3G(data) network. When connected to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network, you can:

- Place a call to a local 9-1-1 Operator for emergency assistance.
- Remotely lock/unlock your doors and start your vehicle from virtually anywhere, using
  the Uconnect Access App from your device. You can also do so by logging into your
  owner site, or by calling Uconnect Access Care when your vehicle has an operable 1X
  (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection. Services can only be used where
  coverage is available; see coverage map for details.
- Turn your vehicle into a 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot and connect your devices to the internet.
- Receive text or email notifications if your vehicle's security alarm goes off.
- Receive stolen vehicle assistance, using GPS technology to help authorities locate your vehicle if it is stolen.
- Listen to your text messages or send free-form text messages with your voice while keeping your hands on the wheel, using the Voice Texting feature requires a device that supports Bluetooth Message Access Profile (MAP).
- Search for places to eat, shop, relax and play with Yelp, using your voice or on-screen menu. Then navigate to them (navigation standard on Uconnect 8.4 NAV, optional on Uconnect 8.4).
- Get operator assistance using the ASSIST button on your interior rearview mirror.

### Before you drive, familiarize yourself with the easy-to-use Uconnect Access services.

1. The ASSIST and 9-1-1 buttons are located on your rearview mirror. The ASSIST button is used for contacting Roadside Assistance, Vehicle Care and Uconnect Access Care. The 9-1-1 button connects you to emergency services.

### NOTE:

Vehicles sold in Canada and Mexico DO NOT have 9-1-1 call system capabilities. 9-1-1 or other emergency line operators in Canada and Mexico may not answer or respond to 9-1-1 system calls.

- 2. The Uconnect "Apps (i)" button is located in the center of the menu bar of the radio touchscreen. This is where you can manage your Apps and purchase 3G Wi-Fi on demand.
- 3. The Uconnect Voice Command and Uconnect Phone buttons are located on the left side of your steering wheel. These buttons let you use your voice to give commands, make phone calls, send and receive text messages hands-free, enter navigation destinations, and control your radio and media devices.

### Included Trial Period For New Vehicles

Your new vehicle may come with an included trial period for use of the Uconnect Access Services starting at the date of vehicle purchase (date based on vehicle sales notification from your dealer). **To activate the trial, you must first register with Uconnect Access**. After the trial period, if you wish to continue your Uconnect Access Services you can choose to purchase a subscription.

### **Uconnect Access Subscription**

- After the trial period, you can subscribe by pushing the ASSIST button on the rear-view mirror and speaking with a Uconnect Access Care agent or by visiting the owner site Mopar.com. If you need assistance, U.S. residents can call Uconnect Access Care at 1-855-792-4241.
- For the latest information on packages and pricing information: U.S. residents visit
   Drive I connect.com.

# Uconnect Access Registration (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)

To unlock the full potential of Uconnect Access in your vehicle, you first need to register with Uconnect Access.

- 1. Push the ASSIST button on your rearview mirror.
- 2. Press the "Uconnect Care" button on the touchscreen.
- A helpful Uconnect Care Agent will register your vehicle and handle all of the details.

**Signing up is easy!** Simply follow the steps above. Or, press the "Apps ①" button on the touchscreen, then select the Uconnect registration app to "Register By Web" and complete the process using your device or computer.

Why sign up for Uconnect Access? Here are just a few examples of things you'll be able to do:



**ASSIST Button** 

- · Know that help, if you need it, is only a button press away.
- Lock and unlock your vehicle doors from hundreds of miles away.
- Discover great, new places around you using Yelp.
- Dictate and send text messages by speaking out loud (all while keeping both hands on the wheel!)

For further information please visit DriveUconnect.com.

### **Download The Uconnect Access App**

You're only a few steps away from using remote commands and sending a destination from your phone to your vehicle.

To use the Uconnect Access Mobile App:

- Once you have registered your Uconnect Access services, download the Uconnect Access app to your mobile device. Use your Owner Account login and password to open the app.
- Once on the "Remote" screen, you can begin using Remote Door Lock/Unlock, Remote Vehicle Start, and activate your horn and lights remotely, if equipped.
- Press the "Location" button on the bottom menu bar of the app to bring up a
  map to locate your vehicle or send a
  location to your Uconnect Navigation using Vehicle Finder and Send 'n Go, if
  equipped.



Mobile App

 Press the "Settings" side menu in the upper left corner of the app to bring up app settings.

### Vehicle Finder

The Vehicle Finder feature of the Uconnect Access Mobile App allows you to find the location of your vehicle when you have lost it. You can also sound the alarm and flash the lights to make finding your vehicle even easier.

### To find your vehicle:

- 1. Press the "Location" tab on the Uconnect Access Mobile App bottom bar.
- 2. Select the "Vehicle" icon to determine the location of your vehicle.
- 3. Select the "Find Route" button that appears, once your vehicle is located.
- 4. Select your preferred Navigation App to route a path to your vehicle.



Vehicle Icon



**Find Route Button** 

### Send 'N Go

The Send 'n Go feature of the Uconnect Access Mobile App allows you to search for a destination on your mobile device and then send the route to your vehicle's native navigation system.

To send a navigation route to your vehicle:

- 1. Press the "Location" tab on the Uconnect Access Mobile App bottom bar.
- 2. Either type in the destination you would like to navigate to, or search through one of the categories provided.
- 3. Select the destination you want to route to from the list that appears.
- 4. Press the "Send To Vehicle" button, and then confirm the destination by pressing "Yes," to send the navigation route to the Uconnect Navigation in your vehicle.
- Finally, confirm the route inside your vehicle by pressing the "Go Now" option on the pop-up that appears on the touchscreen, when the vehicle is started.



**Destination Search Bar** 



Send To Vehicle Button

# Renewing Subscriptions And Purchasing 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot (Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV, U.S. 48 Contiguous States, Alaska And Hawaii)

Subscriptions, and 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot, can be purchased from the Uconnect Store within your vehicle, and online at your Owner Site. If you need help push the ASSIST button on the rearview mirror, then select Uconnect Care (or dial 1-855-792-4241).

### NOTE:

You must set up a Uconnect Access Payment Account online (login to mopar.com, go to Edit Profile, then Uconnect Payment Account, to set up and manage your Payment Account).

### **Getting Started With Apps**

Applications (Apps for short) in your Uconnect Access system are designed to deliver the features and services that you want. There are two basic categories:

- 1. **Built-In Features** use the 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network on your Uconnect 8.4 or 8.4 NAV radio.
- Uconnect Access Via Mobile use the Uconnect Access App and your device's data plan to access your personal Pandora, iHeartRadio, Aha and Slacker accounts from the vehicle and control them using the touchscreen. Customer's data plan charges will apply. Available on Uconnect 8.4 and 8.4 NAV Radios (if equipped).

### Apps Main Menu

Press the "Apps **(iii)**" button on the touchscreen to open the Apps main menu, in this screen you will be able to access all of your available Apps. To access an App directly, press the corresponding button on the touchscreen and you will be directed to that App. To view the rest of your Apps, press the page forward or page back button.



### **Uconnect Apps**

1 — Apps Button 2 — Page Forward Button

### App Manager

Press the "App Manager" button to access the following categories:

**Favorite Apps** — This is the default screen when you first press the "App Manager" button on the touchscreen, and is a good place to put the apps you use most frequently. To make an App a "favorite", press the "star" button on the touchscreen on the right side of the App.

All Apps — All of your available Apps will reside in the "All Apps" folder.

**Running Apps** — Press this tab to see which apps are currently running.

### **Maintaining Your Uconnect Access Account**

### **Selling Your Vehicle**

When you sell your vehicle, we recommend that you remove your Uconnect Access Account information from the vehicle. You can do this on your Owner's site website at mopar.com. Removing your account information cancels your subscription and makes your vehicle factory-ready for a new owner/subscriber.

For additional information on Uconnect, visit DriveUconnect.com or call 1-877-855-8400

### **Built-In Features**

### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### WARNING!

- ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some Uconnect Access services, including 9-1-1 and Assist, will NOT work without an operable 1X (voice/ data) or 3G (data) network connection.
- Ignoring the rearview mirror light could mean you may not have 9-1-1 Call service if needed. If the rearview mirror light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service the 9-1-1 Call system immediately.
- The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) turns on the Air Bag Warning Light on the instrument panel if a malfunction is detected in any part of the airbag system. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, the air bag system may not be working properly and the 9-1-1 system may not send a signal to a 9-1-1 operator if an air bag is deployed. If the Air Bag Warning Light is illuminated, have an authorized dealer service your vehicle immediately.
- If anyone in the vehicle could be in danger (e.g., fire or smoke is visible, dangerous road conditions or location), do not wait for voice contact from a 9-1-1 operator. All occupants should exit the vehicle immediately and move to a safe location.
- The 9-1-1 Call system is embedded into the vehicle's electrical system. Do not add aftermarket electrical equipment to the vehicle's electrical system. This may prevent your vehicle from sending a signal to initiate an emergency call. To avoid interference that can cause the 9-1-1 Call system to fail, never add aftermarket equipment (e.g., two-way mobile radio, CB radio, data recorder, etc.) to your vehicle's electrical system or modify the antennas on your vehicle.
- IF YOUR VEHICLE LOSES BATTERY POWER FOR ANY REASON (INCLUDING DURING OR AFTER AN ACCIDENT), the Uconnect features, apps and services, among others, will not operate.

### NOTE:

Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

- Assist Call (8.4/8.4 NAV) The rearview mirror contains an ASSIST push button, and
  the touchscreen contains a Uconnect Access App, which will automatically connect
  the vehicle occupants to one of these predefined destinations for immediate support:
  - Roadside Assistance Call If you get a flat tire, or need a tow, you'll be connected to someone who can help anytime. Additional fees may apply. Additional information in this section.
  - Uconnect Access Care In vehicle support for Uconnect Access System, Apps and Features.
  - Vehicle Care Total support for your FCA US LLC vehicle.
- 2. **Emergency 9-1-1 Call (If Equipped)**The rearview mirror contains a 9-1-1 button that, when pushed, may place a call from your vehicle to a local 9-1-1 operator to request help from local police, fire or ambulance personnel. If this button is accidentally pressed, you will



9-1-1 Button And ASSIST

1 — 9-1-1 Button 2 — ASSIST Button

have ten seconds to stop the call. To cancel, push the 9-1-1 Call button again or press the "Cancel" button shown on the touchscreen. After ten seconds has passed, the 9-1-1 call will be placed and only the 9-1-1 operator can cancel it. The LED light on the rearview mirror will turn green once a connection to a 9-1-1 operator has been made. The green LED light will turn off once the 9-1-1 call is terminated. Have an authorized dealer service the vehicle if the rearview mirror light is continuously red. On equipped vehicles, this feature requires a functioning electrical system and an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection to function properly. If a connection is made between a 9-1-1 operator and your vehicle, you understand and agree that 9-1-1 operators may, like any other 9-1-1 call, record conversations and sounds in and near your vehicle upon connection.

- 3. Roadside Assistance (If Equipped) If your vehicle is equipped with this feature and has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection, you may be able to connect with Roadside Assistance by pushing the "ASSIST" button on the rearview mirror. You will be presented with Assist Care options. Make a selection by pressing the prompts displayed on the radio. If Roadside Assistance is provided to your vehicle, you agree to be responsible for any additional roadside assistance service costs that you may incur. In order to provide Uconnect Services to you, we may record and monitor your conversations with Roadside Assistance, Uconnect Care or Vehicle Care, whether such conversations are initiated through the Uconnect Services in your vehicle, your device or via a landline device, and may share information obtained through such recording and monitoring in accordance with regulatory requirements. You acknowledge, agree and consent to any recording, monitoring or sharing of information obtained through any such call recordings.
- 4. **Yelp** Customers have the ability to search for nearby destinations or a Point Of Interest (POI) either by category or custom search by using keywords (for example, "Italian restaurant"). Searching can be done by either voice or by using the touch-screen keypad. Using the touchscreen, launch Yelp by selecting the "Apps **(a)**" icon, then press "Yelp." To use voice recognition, push the VR button on the steering wheel and say "launch Yelp," then follow the instructions on the Teleprompter.
- 5. Theft Alarm Notification The Theft Alarm Notification feature notifies you via email or text (SMS) message when the vehicle's factory-installed security alarm system has been set-off. There are a number of reasons why your alarm may have been triggered, one of which could be that your vehicle was stolen. If so, please see the details of the Stolen Vehicle Assistance service below. When you register, Theft Alarm Notification is automatically set to send you an email at the email address you provide should the alarm go off. You may also opt to have a text message sent to your device.
- 6. Stolen Vehicle Assistance If your vehicle is stolen, contact local law enforcement immediately to file a stolen vehicle report. Once this report has been filed, Uconnect care can help locate your vehicle. The Uconnect Care agent will ask for the stolen vehicle report number issued by local law enforcement. As long as your vehicle has an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection, the Uconnect Care Agent may be able to locate the stolen vehicle and work with law enforcement to help recover it. Your vehicle must have an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection and must be registered with Uconnect Access with an active subscription that includes the applicable feature.
- 7. 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot The 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot is an in-vehicle feature that connects your device to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network using Uconnect Access and is ready to go where ever you are. Once your vehicle is registered for Uconnect Access, you can purchase a 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot subscription at the Uconnect Store. After you've made your purchase, turn on your signal and connect your passengers devices. It's never been easier to bring your home or office with you.

### WARNING!

NEVER use the 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot when you are driving the vehicle. As the driver, you should only use the 3G Wi-Fi Hotspot when the vehicle is parked in a safe location. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### NOTE:

Your vehicle must have a working electrical system for any of the in vehicle Uconnect features to operate.

### **Uconnect Access Remote Features**

If you own a compatible iPhone or Android powered device, the Uconnect Access App allows you to remotely lock or unlock your doors, start your engine or activate your horn and lights from virtually anywhere. Your vehicle must be equipped with remote start and your vehicle must have an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network connection. Services can only be used where coverage is available; see coverage map for details. You can download the App from your Owner's site or from the App Store (iPhone) or Google Play Store (Android). Visit UconnectPhone.com to determine if your device is compatible.

U.S. residents - visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-877-855-8400.

**Remote Start (If Equipped)** — This feature provides the ability to start the engine on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of two ways:

- 1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
- 2. From your Owner's site website.
  - After 15 minutes, if you have not entered your vehicle with the key, the engine will shut off automatically.
  - You can also send a command to turn-off an engine that has been remote started.
  - This remote function requires your vehicle to be equipped with a factory-installed Remote Start system. To utilize this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login with your user name and password.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the "remote start" icon on your Uconnect Access App to remotely start the vehicle.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at mopar.com, and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

**Remote Door Lock/Unlock** — This feature provides the ability to lock or unlock the door on your vehicle, without the keys and from virtually any distance. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

- 1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
- 2. From the your Owner's site website.
- 3. By contacting the Uconnect Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. Press the "closed lock" icon on your Uconnect Access App to lock the doors, and press the "open lock" icon to unlock the driver's door.

You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at mopar.com and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

**Remote Horn And Lights** — It's easy to locate a vehicle in a dark, crowded, or noisy parking area by activating the horn and lights. It may also help if you need to draw attention to your vehicle for any reason. You can send a request to your vehicle in one of three ways:

- 1. Using the Uconnect Access App from a compatible device.
- 2. From the your Owner's site website.
- 3. By contacting the Uconnect Care on the phone.

To use this feature after the Uconnect Access App is downloaded, login using your user name and password. You will need your four digit Uconnect Security PIN to confirm the request. You can set-up notifications for your account to receive an email or text (SMS) message every time a command is sent. Login to Mopar Owner Connect at mopar.com and click on Edit Profile to manage Uconnect Notifications.

**Voice Texting** — Want to dictate a personal message? Register with Uconnect Access to take advantage of a new, cloudbased Voice Texting service: an enhancement to Voice Text Reply.

Voice Texting allows you to compose a new text or reply to an incoming text message. Before you attempt to use the Voice Texting feature, check to ensure you have the following:

- 1. A paired Bluetooth enabled device with the Message Access Profile (MAP). Not all Bluetooth enabled devices support MAP, including all iPhones (Apple iOS). Visit UconnectPhone.com for system and device compatibility information.
- 2. An active Uconnect Access trial or paid subscription.
- 3. Accept the "Allow MAP" profile request on your device. (Please refer to device manufacturer instructions for details).

### To Send A Text Message:

- 1. Push the Uconnect Phone Button on the steering wheel.
- 2. Wait for the beep.
- 3. Say "Text."
- 4. Uconnect will prompt you "Say the phone number, or full name and phone type of the contact you want to send a message to."
- 5. Wait for the beep and say a contact that is in your phonebook, or a mobile phone number that you would like to send the message to.
- Uconnect will prompt you "Please say the message that you would like to send." (If you do not hear this prompt, you may not have an active subscription with Uconnect Access).
- 7. Wait for the beep, and then dictate any message up to 140 characters. If you exceed 140 characters, you will hear the following prompt: "Message was too long; your message will be truncated."
- 8. Uconnect will then repeat the message back to you.
- 9. Uconnect will prompt you: "To add to your message, say "Continue"; To delete the current message and start over, say "Start Over"; to send the current message, say "Send"; to hear the message again, say "Repeat."
- 10. If you are happy with your message and would like to send it, wait for the beep and say "Send."
- 11. Uconnect will then say "Sending your message."

### Sample Commands For Voice Text Reply And Voice Texting

Example Command	Action
"Text John Smith"	Send a message to specific contact in address book
"Text 123 456 7890"	Send 123 456 7890 a message from your phonebook
"Show messages"	See recent text messages listed by number on Uconnect screen
"Listen to/view (message number four, for example)"	Hear messages or read it on Uconnect screen
"Reply"	Send a voice text reply to a current message
"Forward text/message to "John Smith"	Forward current text to specific contact in address book
"Forward text/message to "123 456 7890"	Forward current text to specific phone number

### **UCONNECT 5.0**



Uconnect 5.0

- 1 Preset Buttons
- 2 SEEK Up Button
- 3 Compass Information Button
- 4 Climate Functions Button
- 5 MORE Functions Button
- 6 Browse/Enter Button
- 7 Back Button
- 8 Audio Button
- 9 Info Button

- 10 Direct Tune Button
- 11 AM/FM/SXM Button
- 12 Screen Off Button
- 13 Volume Knob/Mute Button
- 14 SEEK Down Button
- 15 Uconnect Phone Button
- 16 Media Mode Button
- 17 Radio Mode Button

### **Clock Setting**

To start the clock setting procedure:

- 1. Push the MORE button on the faceplate. Next press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen and then press the "Clock and Date" button on the touchscreen.
- 2. Press the "Set Time" button on the touchscreen.
- 3. Press the "Up" or "Down" arrows to adjust the hours or minutes, then select the "AM" or "PM" button on the touchscreen. You can also select 12hr or 24hr format by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen.
- Once the time is set, press the "Done" button on the touchscreen to exit the time screen.

### NOTE:

In the Clock Setting Menu you can also select Display Clock. Display Clock turns the clock display in the status bar on or off.

### Equalizer, Balance And Fade

To adjust the Audio settings:

- Push the MORE button on the faceplate, then press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen.
- Scroll down and press the "Audio" button on the touchscreen to open the Audio menu.The Audio Menu shows the following options for you to customize your audio settings.

### Equalizer

Press the "Equalizer" button on the touchscreen to adjust the Bass, Mid and Treble.
 Use the "+" or "-" button on the touchscreen to adjust the equalizer to your desired settings. Press the "back arrow" button on the touchscreen when done.

### Balance/Fade

 Press the "Balance/Fade" button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound from the speakers. Use the "arrow" button on the touchscreen to adjust the sound level from the front and rear or right and left side speakers. Press the Center "C" button on the touchscreen to reset the balance and fade to the factory setting. Press the "back arrow" button on the touchscreen when done.

### Speed Adjustable

 Press the "Speed Adjusted Volume" button on the touchscreen to select between OFF, 1, 2 or 3. This will decrease the radio volume relative to a decrease in vehicle speed.
 Press the "back arrow" button on the touchscreen when done.

### Loudness

Press the "Loudness" button on the touchscreen to select the Loudness feature. When
this feature is activated it improves sound quality at lower volumes. Press the "back
arrow" button on the touchscreen when done.

### **Radio Operation**



### Uconnect 5.0 Radio Screen

- 1 Radio Station Presets
- 2 Show All Presets
- 3 Seek Up
- 4 Audio Settings

- 5 Station Info
- 6 Direct Tune
- 7 Radio Band
- 8 Seek Down

### Seek Up ▶► /Seek Down ◄◄

- Press the up or down button to seek through radio stations in AM, FM or SXM bands.
- Hold either button to bypass stations without stopping.

### Store Radio Presets Manually

The Radio stores up to 12 presets in each of the Radio modes. Four presets are visible at the top of the radio screen. Pressing the "All" button on the touchscreen on the radio home screen will display all of the preset stations for that mode.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

- 1. Tune to the desired station.
- Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

### Sirius XM Premier Over 160 channels

Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming.

 To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, push the RADIO button on the faceplate and then the "SXM" button on the touchscreen

SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com for U.S. residents and www.siriusxm.ca for Canadian residents. All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. © 2015 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

### Disc Operation

Your vehicle may have a remote CD player located in the lower center console storage bin.

- CD/Disc Mode is entered by either inserting a CD/Disc or by pushing the MEDIA button on the faceplate. Once in Media Mode, select "Disc."
- Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing as indicated on the illustration located on the Disc player.

### Seek Up/Down Buttons

- Press to seek through Disc tracks.
- Hold either button to bypass tracks without stopping.

### **Browse**

 Press the "Browse" button on the touchscreen to scroll through and select a desired track on the Disc. Press the "Exit" button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the browse function.

### Media Hub — iPod/USB/MP3/SD Card

To select a specific audio source, push the MEDIA button on the radio faceplate. To allow music to play from your portable device through the vehicle's speakers, press the "Source" button then select one of the following modes:

# 1 2 3

**Uconnect Media Hub** 

### USB/iPod

 USB/iPod Mode is entered by either inserting a USB Jump Drive or iPod cable into the USB port or by pushing the MEDIA button on the radio faceplate.

- 1 AUX Jack
- 2 USB Port
- 3 SD Card Port

### Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a portable device, such as an MP3 player or an iPod, to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's audio system, using a 3.5 mm stereo audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- The functions of the portable device are controlled using the device buttons, not the buttons on the radio. The volume may be controlled using the radio or portable device.

### Bluetooth

 If using a Bluetooth - equipped device, you may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system.

### SD Card

- SD Card Mode allows you to play music that has been saved to your SD Card through your vehicle's sound system.
- You can enter SD Card Mode by either inserting a SD Card into the SD Card slot or by pushing the "SD Card" button on the left side of the display while in media mode.

For further information, refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

### Voice Text Reply (Not Compatible With iPhone)

Once your Uconnect system is paired with a compatible mobile device, the system can announce a new incoming text message, and read it to your over the vehicle audio system. You can reply to the message using Voice Recognition by selecting, or saying, one of the 18 pre-defined messages.

### Here's how:

- 1. Push the Uconnect Phone button and wait for the beep, then say "reply." Uconnect will give the following prompt: "Please say the message you would like to send."
- 2. Wait for the beep and say one of the pre-defined messages. (If you are not sure, you can say "help"). Uconnect will then read the pre-defined messages allowed.

- As soon as you hear the message you would like to send, you can interrupt the list of prompts by pushing the Uconnect phone button and saying the phrase. Uconnect will confirm the message by reading it back to you.
- 4. Push the Phone button and say "Send."

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES			
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.	
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.	
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <number> minutes</number>	
Call me.	Are you there yet?	late.	
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <number> of</number>	
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	minutes.	
I'm lost.	Can Llaik fight flow.	Thanks.	

### NOTE:

Voice texting reply and voice texting features require a compatible mobile device enabled with Bluetooth Message Access Profile (MAP). iPhone and some other smartphones do not currently support Bluetooth MAP. Visit UconnectPhone.com for system and device compatibility.

Want to dictate a personal message? You must first register with Uconnect Access (U.S. residents only) to take advantage of a new, cloud-based Voice Texting service, an enhancement to Voice Text Reply.

### **UCONNECT 5.0 VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS**

### **Introducing Uconnect**

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 5.0 system.

### Key Features:

- 5" touchscreen
- Three buttons on either side of the display



Uconnect 5.0

### **Get Started**

- 1. Visit **UconnectPhone.com** to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
- 2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- 3. Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned in the headliner and aimed at the driver.
- 4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- 5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.



**Uconnect VR/Phone Buttons** 

- 1 Push To Initiate, To Answer A Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
- 2 Push To Begin Radio Or Media Functions
- 3 Push To End Call

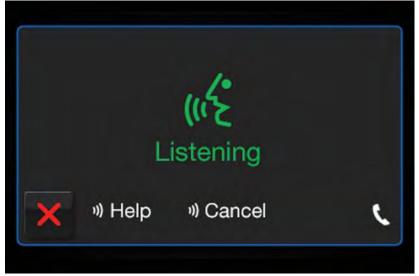
### **Basic Voice Commands**

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button (%vR. After the beep, say:

- Cancel to stop a current voice session
- Help to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- Repeat to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.



**Uconnect 5.0 Visual Cues** 

### Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button (6/2 vR. After the beep, say:

- Tune to ninety-five-point-five FM
- Tune to Satellite Channel Hits 1

TIP: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button ((/\(\frac{1}{2}\)\)VR and say "Help." The system will provide you with a list of commands.



**Uconnect 5.0 Radio** 

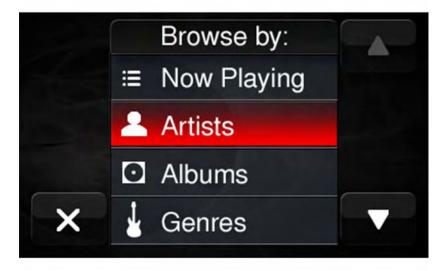
### Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, SD, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and iPod devices. (Remote CD player optional and not available on all vehicles.)

Push the VR button (ઉદ્દેvr. After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- Change source to Bluetooth
- Change source to iPod
- Change source to USB
- Play artist Beethoven; Play album Greatest Hits; Play song Moonlight Sonata; Play genre Classical

**TIP:** Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your iPod or USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 5.0 Media

### Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phone-book button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready.

U.S. residents can visit UconnectPhone.com to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . . After the beep, say one of the following commands...

- Call John Smith
- **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts
- Redial (call previous outgoing phone number)
- Call back (call previous incoming phone number)

**TIP:** When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button and say "Call," then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say "Call John Smith work."



**Uconnect 5.0 Phone** 

### Voice Text Reply

Uconnect will announce **incoming** text messages. Push the Phone button  $\bigcirc$  and say **Listen.** (Must have compatible device paired to Uconnect system.)

- Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the Phone button . After the beep, say: Reply.
- Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES		
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <number> minutes</number>
Call me.	Are you there yet?	late.
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <number> min-</number>
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	utes.
I'm lost.	Can t talk right now.	Thanks.

**TIP:** Your device must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com for U.S. residents. Apple iPhone iOS6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these four simple steps:

- 1. Select "Settings."
- 2. Select "Bluetooth."
- 3. Select The (i) For The Paired Vehicle.
- 4. Turn On "Show Notifications."

**TIP:** Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.



iPhone Notification Setting

### Additional Information

© 2017 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar, Mopar Owner Connect and Uconnect are registered trademarks of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. Yelp, Yelp logo, Yelp burst and related marks are registered trademarks of Yelp. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

For Uconnect system support, visit DriveUconnect.com or call: 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week)

Uconnect Access Services Support: 1-855-792-4241. Please have your Uconnect Security PIN ready when you call.

### UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV

### Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV At A Glance



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Radio Screen

### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

### **CAUTION!**

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

### **Setting The Time**

- Model 8.4 NAV synchronizes time automatically via GPS, so it should not require any time adjustment. If you do need to set the time manually, follow the instructions below for Model 8.4 NAV.
- For Model 8.4, turn the unit on, then press the time display at the top of the screen.
   Press "Yes."
- If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the "Clock" button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.
- Press "+" or "-" next to Set Time Hours and Set Time Minutes to adjust the time.
- If these features are not available, uncheck the Sync Time box.
- Press "X" to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

### **Background Themes**

- Screen background themes are selectable from a pre-loaded list of themes. If you'd like
  to set a theme, follow the instructions below.
- · Press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen.
- Press the "Display" button on the touchscreen.
- Then press "Set Theme" button on the touchscreen and select a theme.

### **Audio Settings**

- Press of the "Audio" button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, and Speed Adjusted Volume.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the "X" located at the top right.

### Balance/Fade

- Press the "Balance/Fade" button on the touchscreen to Balance audio between the front speakers or fade the audio between the rear and front speakers.
- Pressing the "Front," "Rear," "Left," or "Right" buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

### Equalizer

- Press the "Equalizer" button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the "+" or "-" buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar
  for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus
  nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the Bands.

### **Speed Adjusted Volume**

 Press the "Speed Adjusted Volume" button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adjustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

#### Personalized Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Main Menu

- 1. Press the "Apps **(a)** " button to open the App screen.
- 2. Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

#### NOTE:

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

#### Radio



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Radio

- 1 Radio Station Presets
- 2 Toggle Between Presets
- 3 Status Bar
- 4 View Small Navigation Map
- 5 HD Radio
- 6 Main Category Bar

- 7 Audio Settings
- 8 Seek Up
- 9 Direct Tune To A Radio Station
- 10 Seek Down
- 11 Browse And Manage Presets
- 12 Radio Bands

### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

• To access the Radio mode, press the "Radio" button on the touchscreen.

#### **Selecting Radio Stations**

• Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or SXM) button on the touchscreen.

#### Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

#### **Direct Tune**

• Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the "Tune" button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

### Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and SXM). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

- 1. Tune to the desired station.
- 2. Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

#### HD Radio — If Equipped

- HD Radio (available on Uconnect 8.4 NAV) operates similar to conventional radio except it allows broadcasters to transmit a high-quality digital signal.
- With an HD radio receiver, the listener is provided with a clear sound that enhances the listening experience. HD radio can also transmit data such as song title or artist.

#### SiriusXM Premier Over 160 Channels

Get every channel available on your satellite radio, and enjoy all you want, all in one place. Hear commercial-free music plus sports, news, talk and entertainment. Get all the premium programming, including Howard Stern, every NFL game, Oprah Radio, every MLB and NHL game, every NASCAR race, Martha Stewart and more. And get 20+ extra channels, including SiriusXM Latino, offering 20 channels of commercial free music, news, talk, comedy, sports and more dedicated to Spanish language programming.

 To access SiriusXM Satellite Radio, press the "SXM" button on the touchscreen on the main Radio screen.

The following describes features that are available when in SiriusXM Satellite Radio mode:

### Seek Up/Seek Down

- Press the Seek arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through channels in SXM mode.
- Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass channels without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable channel once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

#### **Direct Tune**

 Tune directly to a SXM channel by pressing the "Tune" button on the touchscreen on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

#### **Tune Start**

 The Tune Start feature begins playing a song from the beginning when you tune to your favorite preset SXM channel. Tune Start can be enabled or disabled through the SiriusXM setup page.

#### Jump

Automatically tells you when Traffic & Weather for a favorite city is available, and gives
you the option to switch to that channel. Press "Jump" to activate the feature. After
listening to Traffic and Weather, press "Jump" again to return to the previous channel.

#### Fav

Activates the favorites menu. You can add up to 50 favorite artists or songs. Just press
"Add Fav Artist" or "Add Fav Song" while the song is playing. You will then be alerted
any time one of these songs, or works by these artists, is playing on other SiriusXM
channels.

#### **Album Art**

 When arriving at a station, the Channel Art will be displayed to the left of the station information. After five seconds the Channel Art will be replaced with the Album Art (if available).

#### SiriusXM Parental Controls

- You can skip or hide certain channels from view if you do not want access to them.
   Press the "Apps" button on the touchscreen, then the "Settings" button on the
   touchscreen, next press the "Sirius Setup" button on the touchscreen, then select
   Channel Skip. Press the box check-mark next to the channel you want skipped. They
   will not show up in normal usage.
- SiriusXM also offers the option to permanently block selected channels. Call (1-888-601-6297 for U.S. customers, 1-877-438-9677 for Canadian customers) and request the Family-Friendly Package.

#### **Browse**

Lets you browse the SiriusXM channel listing or Genre listing. Favorites, Game Zone, Weather and Jump settings also provide a way to browse the SiriusXM channel list.

Browse Sub-	Sub-Menu Description
Menu	
All	Shows the channel listing.
Genre	Provides a list of all genres, and lets you jump to a channel within the selected genre.
Presets	Lets you scroll the list of Preset satellite channels. Press the channel, or press Enter on the Tune knob, to go to that channel. Press the trash can icon to delete a preset. Your presets are also shown at the top of the main Satellite Radio screen.
Favorites	Lets you manage artists and songs in the Favorites list and configure Alert Settings to let you know when favorite songs or artists are playing on other channels. Also, view a list of channels airing any of your Favorites.
Game Zone	Provides alerts when your favorite sports teams are starting a game which is being aired on other SiriusXM channels, or when their game score is announced. You can select and manage your Teams list here, and configure alerts.
Jump	Lets you select your favorite cities for Traffic & Weather information, which is used by the Jump feature on the main satellite radio screen.

#### Replay

Lets you replay up to 44 minutes of the content of the current SiriusXM channel.

Replay Op- tion	Option Description	
Play/Pause	Press to Pause content playback. Press Pause/Play again to resume playback.	
Rewind/RW	Rewinds the channel content in steps of five seconds. Press and hold to rewind continuously, then release to begin playing content at that point.	
Fast Forward/FW	Forwards the content, and works similarly to Rewind/RW. However, Fast Forward/FW can only be used when content has been previously rewound.	
Replay Time	Displays the amount of time in the upper center of the screen by which your content lags the Live channel.	
Live	Resumes playback of Live content at any time while replaying rewound content.	

• SiriusXM services require subscriptions, sold separately after the 12-month trial included with the new vehicle purchase. If you decide to continue your service at the end of your trial subscription, the plan you choose will automatically renew and bill at then-current rates until you call SiriusXM at 1-866-635-2349 for U.S. residents and 1-888-539-7474 for Canadian residents to cancel. See SiriusXM Customer Agreement for complete terms at www.siriusxm.com (U.S. residents) or siriusxm.ca (Canadian residents). All fees and programming subject to change. Our satellite service is available only to those at least 18 and older in the 48 contiguous USA and D.C. Our Sirius satellite service is also available in PR (with coverage limitations). Our Internet

radio service is available throughout our satellite service area and in AK and HI. ©2016 Sirius XM Radio Inc. Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc.

### Disc Operation — If Equipped

- Your vehicle may have a remote CD player located in the lower center console storage bin, or in the lower center bench seat bin.
- CD/Disc Mode is entered by either inserting a CD/Disc or by pressing the MEDIA button. Once in Media Mode, select "Disc."
- Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing as indicated on the illustration located on the Disc player.

#### Seek Up/Down Buttons

- Press to seek through Disc tracks.
- Hold either button to bypass tracks without stopping.

#### **Browse**

 Press the "Browse" button on the touchscreen to scroll through and select a desired track on the Disc. Press the "Exit" button on the touchscreen if you wish to cancel the browse function.

### Media Hub — USB/Audio Jack (AUX)/SD Card — If Equipped

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players, USB devices, or SD Cards through your vehicle's sound system. Press your Media button on the touchscreen to begin.

#### Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- 1 2 3

Uconnect Media Hub

- 1 AUX Jack
- 2 USB Port
- 3 SD Card Port
- Pressing the "AUX" button on the touchscreen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.
- To route the audio cable out of the center console, use the access cut out in the front
  of the console.

#### **USB Port**

- Connect your compatible device using a USB cable into the USB Port. USB Memory sticks with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicles sound system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.
- The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).
- To route the USB cable out of the center console, use the access cut out.

#### NOTE:

When connecting your device for the first time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every 1,000 songs loaded on the device. Also during the reading process, the Shuffle and Browse functions will be disabled. This process is needed to ensure the full use of your features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading process of your device will take considerably less time unless changes are made or new songs are added to the playlist.

#### SD Card

- Play songs stored on an SD card inserted into the SD card slot.
- Song playback can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.

### **Bluetooth Streaming Audio**

• If using a Bluetooth equipped device, you may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the Bluetooth § button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.

#### **Media Controls**



#### Media Controls

- 1 Repeat Music Track
- 2 Music Track And Time
- 3 Shuffle Music Tracks
- 4 Music Track Information

- 5 Show Songs Currently In Cue To Be Played
- 6 Browse Music By
- 7 Music Source

The controls are accessed by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen and choosing between Disc, AUX, USB, Bluetooth or SD Card.

#### NOTE:

Uconnect will automatically switch to the appropriate mode when something is first connected or inserted into the system.

## Navigation

- The information in the section below is only applicable if you have the 8.4 NAV system
  or the Navigation has been activated on your 8.4 system.
- If you have a Uconnect 8.4 system your radio is "Navigation-Ready," and can be equipped with Navigation at an extra cost. Please see your dealer for details.

Press the "Nav" button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system.

### **Changing The Navigation Voice Prompt Volume**

- 1. Press the "View Map" button on the touchscreen from the Nav Main Menu.
- 2. With the map displayed, press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen in the lower right area of the screen.
- 3. In the Settings menu, press the "Guidance" button on the touchscreen.
- 4. In the Guidance menu, adjust the Nav Volume by pressing the "+" or "-" buttons on the touchscreen.



#### **Uconnect 8.4 NAV Navigation**

- 1 Find A Destination
- 2 View Map
- 3 Information
- 4 Emergency

- 5 Navigation Settings
- 6 Stop A Route
- 7 Detour A Route
- 8 Repeat Route Guidance Prompt

#### **Finding Points Of Interest**

- From the main Navigation menu, press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Points of Interest" button on the touchscreen.
- Select a category and then a subcategory, if necessary.
- Select your destination and press the "Yes" button on the touchscreen.

### Finding A Place By Spelling The Name

- From the Main Navigation Menu press the "Where to?" button on the touchscreen, press the "Points of Interest" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Spell Name" button on the touchscreen.
- Enter the name of your destination.
- · Press the "List" button on the touchscreen.
- Select your destination and press the "Yes" button on the touchscreen.

#### **One-Step Voice Destination Entry**

- Enter a navigation destination without taking your hands off the wheel.
- Just push the Uconnect Voice Command ((¿vr button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say something like, "Find Address 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills MI."

#### NOTE:

Destination entry is not available while your vehicle is in motion. However, you can also use Voice Commands to enter an address while moving. Refer to Common Navigation Voice Commands in the Uconnect Voice Command section.

#### **Setting Your Home Location**

- Press the "Nav" button on the touchscreen in the menu bar to access the Navigation system and the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Go Home" button on the touchscreen.
- You may enter your address directly, use your current location as your home address, or choose from recently found locations.
- To delete your Home location (or other saved locations) so you can save a new Home location, press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen from the Main Navigation menu, then press the "Go Home" button on the touchscreen, and in the Yes screen press the "Options" button on the touchscreen. In the Options menu press the "Clear Home" button on the touchscreen. Set a new Home location by following the previous instructions.

#### Go Home

A Home location must be saved in the system. From the Main Navigation menu, press
the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then press the "Go Home" button on the
touchscreen.



Uconnect 8.4 NAV Map

- 1 Distance To Next Turn
- 2 Next Turn Street
- 3 Estimated Time Of Arrival
- 4 Zoom In And Out

- 5 Your Location On The Map
- 6 Navigation Main Menu
- 7 Current Street Location
- 8 Navigation Routing Options

Your route is marked with a blue line on the map. If you depart from the original route, your route is recalculated. A speed limit icon could appear as you travel on major roadways.

#### Adding A Stop

- To add a stop you must be navigating a route.
- Press the "Menu" button on the touchscreen to return to the Main Navigation menu.
- Press the "Where To?" button on the touchscreen, then search for the extra stop. When
  another location has been selected, you can choose to cancel your previous route, add
  as the first destination or add as the last destination.
- Press the desired selection and press the "Yes" button on the touchscreen.

#### **Taking A Detour**

- To take a detour you must be navigating a route.
- Press the "Detour" button on the touchscreen.

#### NOTE:

If the route you are currently taking is the only reasonable option, the device may not calculate a detour. For more information, see your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement.

### SiriusXM Traffic (8.4 NAV & US Market Only)

#### Don't Drive Through Traffic. Drive Around It.

Avoid congestion before you reach it. By enhancing your vehicle's navigation system with the ability to see detailed traffic information, you can pinpoint traffic incidents, determine average traffic speed and estimate travel time along your route. Since the service is integrated with a vehicle's navigation system, SiriusXM Traffic can help drivers pick the fastest route based on traffic conditions.

- Detailed information on traffic speed, accidents, construction, and road closings.
- Traffic information from multiple sources, including police and emergency services, cameras and road sensors.
- · Coast-to-coast delivery of traffic information.
- View conditions for points along your route and beyond. Available in over 130 markets.

## SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4 NAV & US Market Only)

In addition to delivering over 130 channels of the best sports, entertainment, talk, and commercial-free music, SiriusXM offers premium data services that work in conjunction with compatible navigation systems. SiriusXM Travel Link brings a wealth of useful information into your vehicle and right to your fingertips.

- Fuel Prices Check local gas and diesel prices in your area and route to the station of your choice.
- Movie Listings Check local movie theatres and listings in your area and route to the theater of your choice.
- **Sports Scores** In-game and final scores as well as weekly schedules.
- Weather Check a variety of local and national weather information from radar maps to current and 5-day forecast.

SiriusXM Travel Link feature is completely integrated into your vehicle. A few minutes after you start your vehicle, Travel Link information arrives and updates in the background. You can access the information whenever you like, with no waiting.

To access SiriusXM Travel Link, press "Apps" button on the touchscreen, then press the "SiriusXM Travel Link" button on the touchscreen.

#### NOTE:

SiriusXM Travel Link requires a subscription, sold separately after the five (5) year trial subscription included with your vehicle purchase.

SiriusXM Travel Link is only available in the United States.

### UCONNECT 8.4/8.4 NAV VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

### **Introducing Uconnect**

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect 8.4 NAV system.

If you see the icon on your touchscreen, you have the Uconnect 8.4 NAV system. If not, you have a Uconnect 8.4 system.

### **WARNING!**

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

#### **Get Started**

- Visit UconnectPhone.com to check device and feature compatibility and to find device pairing instructions.
- 2. Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the headliner and aimed at the driver.
- 4. Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the VR or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- 5. You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from current category.

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.



Uconnect VR And Phone Buttons

- 1. Uconnect Phone Button  $\searrow$ , Push to initiate, answer, or end a phone call, send or receive a text.
- 2. Uconnect Voice Recognition Button (% VR.
  - a. Short Press: **Push and release** the VR button to begin Radio, Climate, Navigation, and other embedded functions. After you hear the single beep, say a command.

- b. Long Press: Push and hold continuously for a few milliseconds, then release the VR button for Siri functions. After you hear the familiar Siri "double beep," say a command.
- 3. Phone Hang Up Button.

#### **Basic Voice Commands**

The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.

Push the VR button ((/2VR. After the beep, say:

- Cancel to stop a current voice session
- Help to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands
- · Repeat to listen to the system prompts again

Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV

#### Radio

Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)

Push the VR button (%vR. After the beep, say:

- Tune to ninety-five-point-five FM
- Tune to Satellite Channel Hits 1

TIP: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button (ራኒ vr and say "Help." The system will provide you with a list of commands.



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Radio

### Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and will respond back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.



Siri Eyes Free Available

### **Getting Started**

Ensure Siri is enabled on your iPhone.



### **Enable Siri**

- 1 Select Settings On Your iPhone
- 2 Select General

- 3 Select Siri
- 4 Enable Siri

 Pair your Siri enabled device to the vehicles sound system. Refer to "Uconnect Phone" in "Electronics" for a detailed pairing procedure.

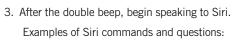


Pair Your iPhone

2. Push and Hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button (KVR on the steering wheel. After you hear the familiar Siri "double beep," say a command.

#### NOTE:

A push and release of the ( FVR button will start normal embedded VR functions. The push and hold, then release of the ( FVR button will start Siri functions.



- "Play Rolling Stones"
- "Send text message to John"
- "Read text message from Sarah"
- "Take me to the nearest coffee shop"



VR/Siri Button

#### NOTE:

- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead to ensure your command is understood.
- · Siri is available on iPhone 4S and later.



Siri Eyes Free

#### Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth, and auxiliary ports (If Equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and iPod devices.

Push the VR button (水 VR. After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- Change source to Bluetooth
- Change source to iPod
- Change source to USB
- Play artist Beethoven; Play album Greatest Hits; Play song Moonlight Sonata; Play genre Classical

**TIP:** Press the Browse button on the touchscreen to see all of the music on your iPod or USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.

#### Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phone-book button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready.

U.S. residents can visit:

UconnectPhone.com for device compatibility and pairing instructions.

Canadian residents can visit:

UconnectPhone.com for device compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . . After the beep, say one of the following commands...

- Call John Smith
- **Dial** 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts
- Redial (call previous outgoing phone number)
- Call back (call previous incoming phone number)

**TIP:** When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button and say **"Call,"** then pronounce the name **exactly** as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say **"Call** John Smith **work."** 



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Phone

## **Voice Text Reply**

Uconnect will announce **incoming** text messages. Push the Phone button and say **Listen.** (Must have compatible device paired to Uconnect system.)

- 1. Once an incoming text message is read to you, push the Phone button . After the beep, say: **Reply**.
- Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES				
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.		
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.		
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <number> minutes</number>		
Call me.	Are you there yet?	late.		
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <number> min-</number>		
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	utes.		
I'm lost.	Can t talk right how.	Thanks.		

**TIP:** Your device must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile (MAP)** to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com for U.S. residents. Apple iPhone iOS6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these four simple steps:

- 1. Select "Settings."
- 2. Select "Bluetooth."
- 3. Select The (i) For The Paired Vehicle.
- 4. Turn On "Show Notifications."

**TIP:** Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.



iPhone Notification Setting

### Climate (8.4/8.4 NAV)

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button ((\$\frac{1}{2}VR\). After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- Set driver temperature to 70 degrees
- Set passenger temperature to 70 degrees

**TIP:** Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel (if equipped).



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Climate

### Navigation (8.4/8.4 NAV)

The Uconnect navigation feature helps you save time and become more productive when you know exactly how to get to where you want to go. (Navigation is optional on the Uconnect 8.4 system. See your dealer to activate navigation at any time.)

- 1. To enter a destination, push the VR button ( Ye R . After the beep, say:
  - For the 8.4 Uconnect System, say: Enter state.
  - For the 8.4 NAV Uconnect System, say: Find Address 800 Chrysler Drive Auburn Hills, Michigan.
- 2. Then follow the system prompts.

**TIP:** To start a Point Of Interest (POI) search, push the VR button (%VR . After the beep, say "Find nearest coffee shop."



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Navigation

Uconnect Access — If Equipped (8.4/8.4 NAV)

### WARNING!

ALWAYS obey traffic laws and pay attention to the road. Some Uconnect Access services, including 9-1-1 and Assist, will NOT work without an operable 1X(voice/data) or 3G(data) network connection.

#### NOTE:

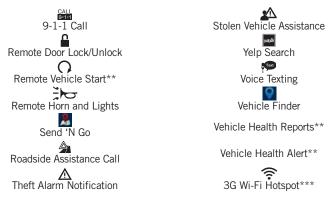
Your vehicle may be transmitting data as authorized by the subscriber.

An included trial and/or subscription is required to take advantage of the Uconnect Access services in the next section of this guide. To register with Uconnect Access, press the "Apps" button on the 8.4-inch touchscreen to get started. Detailed registration instructions can be found on the next page.

#### NOTE:



- If your vehicle is not connected to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network, the signal strength bars on the "Apps" button on the touchscreen will show a single bar and a prohibition symbol to indicate your vehicle is not connected to an operable 1X (voice/data) or 3G (data) network.
- Uconnect Access is available only on properly equipped vehicles purchased within the
  continental United States, Alaska and Hawaii when connected to an operable 1X
  (voice/data) or 3G (data) network. Services can only be used where coverage is
  available; see coverage map for details.



<sup>\*\*</sup>If vehicle is properly equipped.

<sup>\*\*\*</sup>Extra charges apply.

### Register (8.4/8.4 NAV)

To unlock the full potential of Uconnect Access in your vehicle, you first need to register with Uconnect Access.

- 1. Push the ASSIST button on your rearview mirror.
- 2. Press the "Uconnect Care" button on the touchscreen.
- A helpful Uconnect Care Agent will register your vehicle and handle all of the details.

**Signing up is easy!** Simply follow the steps above. Or, press the "Apps ①" button on the touchscreen, then select the Uconnect registration app to "Register By Web" to complete the process using your device or computer.

For further information please visit www.driveuconnect.com



**Uconnect 8.4 Registration** 

### Mobile App (8.4/8.4 NAV)

You're only a few steps away from using remote commands and sending a destination from your phone to your vehicle.

To use the Uconnect Access Mobile App:

- Once you have registered your Uconnect Access services, download the Uconnect Access app to your mobile device. Use your Owner Account login and password to open the app.
- Once on the "Remote" screen, you can begin using Remote Door Lock/Unlock, Remote Vehicle Start, and activate your horn and lights remotely, if equipped.
- Press the "Location" button on the bottom menu bar of the app to bring up a map to locate your vehicle or send a location to your Uconnect Navigation using Vehicle Finder and Send 'n Go, if equipped.



Mobile App

 Press the "Settings" side menu in the upper left corner of the app to bring up app settings

### Voice Texting (8.4/8.4 NAV)

You must be registered with Uconnect Access and have a compatible MAP – enabled device to use your voice to send a personalized text message. (Not compatible with iPhone.)

- To send a message, push the Phone button . After the beep, say: "Send message to John Smith."
- Listen to the prompt. After the beep, dictate the message you would like to send. Wait for Uconnect to process your message.
- 3. The Uconnect system will repeat your message and provide a variety of options to add to, delete, send or hear the message again. After the beep, tell Uconnect what you'd like to do. For instance, if you're happy with your message, after the beep, say "Send."

You must be registered with Uconnect Access and have a compatible MAP – enabled device to use your voice to send a personalized text message. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com. Apple iPhone iOS6 or later supports reading incoming text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these four simple steps:

- 1. Select "Settings."
- 2. Select "Bluetooth."
- 3. Select the (i) for the paired vehicle.
- 4. Turn on "Show Notifications."

#### TIP:

- Voice Texting is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.
- Messages are limited to 140 characters.
- The Messaging button on the touchscreen must be illuminated to use the feature.



iPhone Notification Setting

### Yelp (8.4/8.4 NAV)

Once registered with Uconnect Access, you can use your voice to search for the most popular places or things around you.

- 1. Push the VR button ( YVR . After the beep, say: Launch YELP.
- Once the YELP home screen appears on the touchscreen, push the VR button (KVR, then say: YELP search.
- 3. Listen to the system prompts and after the beep, tell Uconnect the place or business that you'd like Uconnect to find.

**TIP:** Once you perform a search, you can reorganize the results by selecting either the Best Match, Rating or Distance tab on the top of the touchscreen display.



Yelp

### SiriusXM Travel Link (8.4/8.4 NAV — US Market Only)

Need to find a gas station, view local movie listings, check a sports score or the five - day weather forecast? SiriusXM Travel Link is a suite of services that brings a wealth of information right to your Uconnect 8.4 NAV system. (Not available for 8.4 system.)

Push the VR button (\$\cdot\sum\_{VR}\$. After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- · Show fuel prices
- . Show five day weather forecast
- · Show extended weather

**TIP:** Traffic alerts are not accessible with Voice Command.



SiriusXM Travel Link

#### Additional Information

© 2017 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar, Mopar Owner Connect and Uconnect are registered trademarks of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. Yelp, Yelp logo, Yelp burst and related marks are registered trademarks of Yelp. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

For Uconnect system support, visit DriveUconnect.com or call: 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week)

Uconnect Access Services Support: 1-855-792-4241. Please have your Uconnect Security PIN ready when you call.

### **UCONNECT PHONE**

**Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)** 



Uconnect 5.0 Phone Menu

- 1 Call/Redial/Hold
- 2 Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 3 Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 5 Mute Microphone
- 6 Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 Uconnect Phone Settings Menu

- 8 Text Messaging
- 9 Direct Dial Pad
- 10 Recent Call Log
- 11 Browse Phone Book (Contains
- 9-1-1)
- 12 End Call



Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV Phone Menu

- Favorite Contacts
- 2 Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 3 Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 5 Mute Microphone
- 6 Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 Conference Call\*
- 8 Manage Paired Mobile Phones
- 9 Text Messaging\*\*
- 10 Direct Dial Pad
- 11 Recent Call Log

- 12 Browse Phone Book Entries (Contains 9-1-1)
- 13 End Call
- 14 Call/Redial/Hold
- 15 Do Not Disturb
- 16 Reply with Text Message
- \* Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
- \*\* Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)

The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone Button  $\searrow$  exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

#### NOTE:

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some
  mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize
  all of the Uconnect system features.
- For Uconnect Customer Care:
  - U.S. residents visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-877-855-8400.

### Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

#### NOTE:

- To use the Uconnect Phone feature, you first must determine if your mobile phone and software are compatible with the Uconnect system. Please visit UconnectPhone.com for complete mobile phone compatibility information.
- Mobile phone pairing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.
- A maximum of ten mobile phones can be paired to the Uconnect system.

#### Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio

#### Uconnect 5.0:

- Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
- 2. Press the "Phone" button.
- 3. Select "Settings."
- 4. Select "Paired Phones."
- 5. Select "Add device."
  - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.



Uconnect 5.0

#### Uconnect 8.4. 8.4 NAV:

- Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
- 2. Press the "Phone" button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
- 3. Select "Settings."
- 4. Select "Paired Phones."
- 5. Select "Add device."
  - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.

#### Pair Your iPhone:

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled iPhone:

- 1. Press the Settings button.
- 2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
- 3. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect".



Uconnect 8.4 & 8.4 NAV



Bluetooth On/Uconnect Device

### Complete The iPhone Pairing Procedure:

 When prompted on the mobile phone, accept the connection request from Uconnect Phone.



**Pairing Request** 

#### NOTE:

Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.

### Select The iPhone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

#### Pair Your Android Device:

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled Android Device:

- 1. Push the Menu button.
- 2. Select Settings.
- 3. Select Connections.
- 4. Turn Bluetooth setting to "On."
  - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled. Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.



**Uconnect Device** 

- 5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect".
  - You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check "Do Not Ask Again" to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.

### Complete The Android Pairing Procedure:

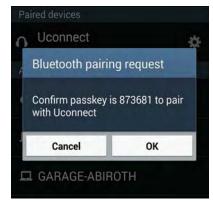
1. Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth pairing request.

### NOTE:

Some mobile phones require the PIN to be entered manually, enter the PIN number shown on the Uconnect screen.

### Select The Android Mobile Phone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This



**Pairing Request** 

mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Press the Uconnect "Phone" button 📞 on your steering wheel to begin.



#### NOTE:

Refer to UconnectPhone.com website for additional information on mobile phone pairing and for a list of compatible phones.

## Common Phone Commands (Examples)

- "Call John Smith"
- "Call John Smith mobile"
- "Dial 1 248 555 1212"
- "Redial"

## Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call

 During a call, press the "Mute" button on the Phone main screen to mute and unmute the call.

## Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And Vehicle

• During an on-going call, press the "Transfer" button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.

### Phonebook

The Uconnect system will automatically sync your phonebook from your paired phone, if this feature is supported by your phone. Phonebook contacts are updated each time that the phone is connected. If your phone book entries do not appear, check the settings on your phone. Some phones require you to enable this feature manually.

Your phonebook can be browsed on the Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing can
only be done on your phone. To browse, press the "Phone" button on the touchscreen,
then the "Phonebook" button on the touchscreen.

Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are shown at the top of the main phone screen.

### **Voice Command Tips**

- Speaking complete names (i.e; Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can "link" commands together for faster results. Say "Call John Doe, mobile," for example.
- If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire list. When you hear the command that you need, push the ((\*\*\'\zeta\_VR\') button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say your command.

## **Changing The Volume**

- Start a dialogue by pushing the Phone button , then say a command. For example, "Help".
- Use the radio VOLUME/MUTE rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking.

### NOTE:

The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

### NOTE:

To access help, push the Uconnect Phone button on the steering wheel and say "help." Push the Uconnect Phone Pickup button or the VR button ( and say "cancel" to cancel the help session.



### **Using Do Not Disturb**

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- "I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly."
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

#### NOTE:

- Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.
- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that supporting Bluetooth MAP.

### **Incoming Text Messages**

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle's audio system.

Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/ read.

### To enable incoming text messaging:

### **iPhone**

- 1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
- 2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure Bluetooth is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.
- 3. Select (i) located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.
- 4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.



**Enable iPhone Incoming Text Messages** 

### **Android Devices**

- 1. Push the Menu button on the mobile phone.
- 2. Select Settings.
- 3. Select Connections.

- 4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.
  - A pop up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select "Don't ask again" and press OK.

### NOTE:

All incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle will be deleted from the Uconnect system when the ignition is turned to the OFF position.



Enable Android Device Incoming Text Messages

## Voice Text Reply (Not Compatible With iPhone)

#### NOTE:

Voice texting reply and voice texting features require a compatible mobile device enabled with Bluetooth Message Access Profile (MAP). iPhone, and some other smartphones, may not entirely support Bluetooth MAP. Visit UconnectPhone.com for the latest system and device compatibility.

 Due to the extremely large number of mobile phone manufacturers, your mobile device may not be listed. For further assistance, contact Uconnect Customer Care at1-877-855-8400 for U.S. residents or, 1-800-465-2001 (English) / 1-800-387-9983 (French) for Canadian residents.

Once your Uconnect system is paired with a compatible mobile device, the system can announce a new incoming text message, and read it to you over the vehicle audio system. You can reply to the message using Voice Recognition by selecting, or saying, one of the 18 pre-defined messages.

#### Here's How:

- 1. Push the Uconnect Phone button and wait for the beep, then say "reply." Uconnect will give the following prompt: "Please say the message you would like to send."
- 2. Wait for the beep and say one of the pre-defined messages. (If you are not sure, you can say "help"). Uconnect will then read the pre-defined messages allowed.

- As soon as you hear the message you would like to send, you can interrupt the list of prompts by pushing the Uconnect phone button and saying the phrase. Uconnect will confirm the message by reading it back to you.
- 4. Push the Phone button and say "send."

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES						
Yes.	Stuck in traffic.	See you later.				
No.	Start without me.	I'll be late.				
Okay.	Where are you?	I will be <5, 10, 15,etc.> minutes late.				
Call me.	Are you there yet?					
I'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in <5, 10,				
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	15,etc.> of minutes.				
I'm lost.	Can t talk right now.	Thanks.				

### NOTE:

To make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on your phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the Bluetooth connections menu for a device registered as Uconnect. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the Uconnect system in order to make it effective.

# Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System

### Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:

- Set mobile phone to auto-connect or trusted device in mobile phone Bluetooth settings (Blackberry devices).
- Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer
  or cellular provider for instructions.
- Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and follow "Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System".

### Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable see your mobile phone's owner manual).
- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system, usually found in phone's Bluetooth connection settings.
- Verify you are selecting "Uconnect" in the discovered Bluetooth devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system does not generate a pin code, the default is 0000.

### Mobile Phonebook didn't download:

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "phonebook download" request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV system phonebook.
- Up to 2,000 contact names with six numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 5.0 system phonebook.

### Text messaging won't work:

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "connect to your messages" request on your mobile phone.
- Verify that your mobile phone has the Bluetooth feature (Message Access Profile).

#### Can't make a conference call:

CDMA (Code-Division Multiple Access) carriers do not support conference calling.
 Refer to your mobile phone user's manual for further information.

### Making calls while connected to AUX:

 Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth will disable Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.

## STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The steering wheel audio controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel.

## **Right Switch**

- Push the switch up or down to increase or decrease the volume.
- Push the button in the center to change modes AM/FM/SXM.

### Left Switch

- Push the switch up or down to search for the next listenable station.
- Push the button in the center to select the next preset station.



**Steering Wheel Controls** 

### INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

The instrument cluster display features a driver interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster. Pushing the controls on the left side of the steering wheel allows the driver to select vehicle information and Personal Settings. Refer to "Programmable Features" in this section for further information.

- Push the up arrow button to scroll upward through the main menus (Speedometer, Vehicle Info, Driver Assist, Fuel Economy, Trip, Audio, Stored Messages, Stop/Start and Screen Set Up).
- Push the down arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu and submenus.
- Push the right arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.
- Push the back/left arrow button to access the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item.



**Instrument Cluster Display Controls** 

 Push the **0K** button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the **0K** button for two seconds to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.

## **Compass Calibration**

This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to set the compass manually. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the instrument cluster display will display "CAL" until the compass is calibrated.

You may also calibrate the compass by completing one or more 360 degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" message displayed in the instrument cluster display turns off. The compass will now function normally.

### PROGRAMMABLE FEATURES

## Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu Selectable Items

The instrument cluster display can be used to view the following main menu items:

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

- Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Driver Assist
- Fuel Economy
- Speed Warning

- Trip
- Audio
- Stored Messages
- Screen Setup
- Stop/Start

### NOTE:

Refer to your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

## **Uconnect Customer Programmable Features**

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings through buttons on the touchscreen.

- Push the MORE or SETTINGS button (Uconnect 5.0), or press the "Apps" button (Uconnect 8.4) located near the bottom of the touchscreen, then press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen to access the Settings screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. The following feature settings are available:
- Display
- Voice
- Clock
- Safety & Driving Assistance
- Lights
- Compass (Uconnect 5.0)
- Doors & Locks
- Auto-On Comfort

- Engine Off Options
- Audio
- Phone/Bluetooth
- SiriusXM Setup
- Restore Settings
- Clear Personal Data
- System Information

### NOTE:

Depending on the vehicles options, feature settings may vary.

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/owners/manuals.

## Instrument Cluster Display Screen Setup

The following settings allow you to change what information is displayed in the instrument cluster as well as the location that information is displayed:

- None
- Compass
- Outside Temperature
- Time
- Range to Empty

- Average MPH (L/100km, km/L)
- Current MPH (L/100km, km/L)
- Trip A (Distance Only)
- Trip B (Distance Only)

## Trip A

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Trip A icon is highlighted in the instrument cluster display (Toggle left or right to select Trip A or Trip B). Push and release the **0K** button to display the Trip A information.

### Trip B

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Trip B icon is highlighted in the instrument cluster display (Toggle left or right to select Trip A or Trip B). Push and release the **0K** button to display the Trip B information.

## **Fuel Economy**

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the Fuel Economy icon is highlighted. Push the **right** arrow button and the next screen will display the following:

- Average Fuel Economy/Miles Per Gallon (MPG Bar graph)
- Range To Empty (RTE)
- Current Miles Per Gallon (MPG)

## UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HomeLink)

- HomeLink replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink unit is powered by your vehicles 12 Volt battery.
- The HomeLink buttons that are located in the overhead console or sunvisor designate the three different HomeLink channels.
- The HomeLink indicator is located above the center button.

## Before You Begin Programming HomeLink

- Be sure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.
- For more efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal, it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink system.
- Erase all channels before you begin programming. To erase the channels, place
  the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position, then proceed and held the two out.



HomeLink buttons

sition, then press and hold the two outside HomeLink buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds or until the red indicator flashes.

### NOTE:

- Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.
- If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

## **Programming A Rolling Code**

### NOTE:

For programming Garage Door Openers that were manufactured after 1995, these Garage Door Openers can be identified by the "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button located where the hanging antenna is attached to the Garage Door Opener. It is NOT the button that is normally used to open and close the door. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

- 1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.
- 2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.

- 3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
- 4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
- 5. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "LEARN" or "TRAINING" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor. Firmly push and release the "LEARN" or "TRAINING" button.

#### NOTE:

You have 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the "LEARN" button has been pushed.

Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the device is plugged in and activated, programming is complete.

### NOTE:

If the device does not activate, push the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

To program the remaining two HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

## **Programming A Non-Rolling Code**

#### NOTE:

For programming Garage Door Openers manufactured before 1995.

- 1. Place the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.
- 2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.
- 3. Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
- 4. Continue to hold both buttons and observe the indicator light. The HomeLink indicator will flash slowly and then rapidly after HomeLink has received the frequency signal from the hand-held transmitter. Release both buttons after the indicator light changes from slow to rapid.
- 5. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink button and observe the indicator light. If the indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete and the garage door (or device) should activate when the HomeLink button is pushed.
- To program the two remaining HomeLink buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

## **Using HomeLink**

To operate, push and release the programmed HomeLink button. Activation will now occur for the programmed device (e.g., garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.). The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

### WARNING!

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate.
- Do not run your vehicle in a closed garage or confined area while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas from your vehicle contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous when inhaled and can cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

### POWER INVERTER

There is a 115 Volt, 150 Watt power inverter outlet located on the back of the center console. This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts.

### NOTE:

- The power inverter is designed with built-in overload protection. If the power rating of 150 Watts is exceeded, the power inverter will automatically shut down. Once the electrical device has been removed from the outlet, the inverter should automatically reset.
- If the power rating exceeds approximately 170 Watts, the power inverter may have to be reset manually. To reset the inverter manually, unplug the device and plug it in again. To avoid overloading the circuit, check the power ratings on electrical devices prior to using the inverter.



**Power Inverter** 

- 1 USB Ports (Charging Only)
- 2 Power Inverter Outlet

### WARNING!

To Avoid Serious Injury or Death DO NOT:

- insert any objects into the receptacles
- · touch with wet hands

Close the lid when not in use. If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

### **POWER OUTLET**

The front power outlet is located in the front center storage bin of the instrument panel.

There is one power outlet located in the center console.

The rear power outlet is located in the right rear cargo area.

The power outlets are labeled with either a "key" or a "battery" symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a "key" are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a "battery" are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

### NOTE:

- Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded, the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced. See below image for fuse locations.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlet, as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper



**Front Power Outlet** 



**Center Console Outlet** 

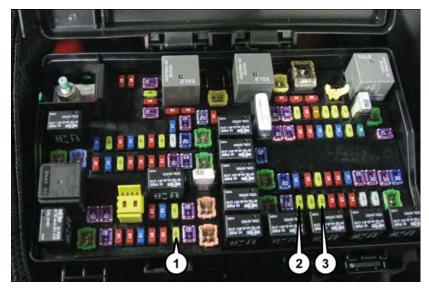
use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your new vehicle warranty.

• The rear cargo power outlet can be switched to "battery" powered all the time by switching the power outlet right rear quarter panel fuse in the fuse panel.



**Rear Quarter Power Outlet Fuse** 

1 — F90-F91 Fuse 20A



**Power Outlet Fuse Locations** 

- 1 F104 Fuse 20A Yellow Power Outlet Console Bin
- 2 F90–F91 Fuse 20A Yellow Power Outlet Right Rear Quarter Panel
- 3 F93 Fuse 20A Yellow Cigar Lighter Instrument Panel

# OFF-ROAD CAPABILITIES

## ALL-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

## Single-Speed Operating Instructions/Precautions

This system contains a single-speed (HI range only) transfer case, which provides convenient full-time all-wheel drive. No driver interaction is required. The Brake Traction Control (BTC) System, which combines standard ABS and Traction Control, provides resistance to any wheel that is slipping to allow additional torque transfer to wheels with traction.

### NOTE:

This system is not appropriate for conditions where AWD LOW range is recommended. Refer to "Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting and Operating" in the Owner's Manual at www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

## **Electronically Shifted Transfer Case (Three-Position Switch)**

This electronic shift transfer case and is operated by the AWD Control Switch (Transfer Case Switch), which is located on the center console.

This electronically shifted transfer case provides three mode positions:

- All-wheel drive automatic range (AWD AUTO)
- All-wheel drive low range (LOW RANGE)
- Neutral (NEUTRAL)

When additional traction is required, the LOW RANGE position can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. The LOW RANGE position are designed for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in the LOW RANGE positions on dry hard surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to the driveline components.



**AWD Control Switch** 

When operating your vehicle in LOW RANGE, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the AWD HI position at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

### NOTE:

The "SERV AWD Warning Light" monitors the electronic shift all-wheel drive system. If this light remains on after engine start up or illuminates during driving, it means that the all-wheel drive system is not functioning properly and that service is required.

# OFF-ROAD CAPABILITIES

## **Shifting Procedures**

### **AWD Auto To Low Range**

### NOTE:

When shifting into or out of LOW RANGE some gear noise may be heard. This noise is normal and is not detrimental to the vehicle or occupants.

 Shifting can be performed with the vehicle rolling 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h) or completely stopped. Use either of the following procedures:

### Preferred Procedure

- 1. With the engine running, slow the vehicle to 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h).
- 2. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
- 3. While still rolling, rotate the transfer case control switch to the desired position.
- After the desired position indicator light is ON (not flashing), shift the transmission back into gear.

### **Alternate Procedure**

- 1. Bring the vehicle to complete stop.
- 2. With the ignition switch in the ON position and the engine either OFF or running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
- 3. Rotate the transfer case control switch to the desired position.
- 4. After the desired position indicator light is ON (not flashing), shift the transmission back into gear.

### NOTE:

- If Steps 1 or 2 of either the Preferred or Alternate Procedure are not satisfied prior to attempting the shift or if they no longer are being met while the shift attempt is in process, the desired position indicator light will flash continuously while the original position indicator light is ON, until all requirements have been met.
- The ignition switch must be in the ON position for a shift to take place and for the
  position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the ON position,
  then the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.

## OFF-ROAD CAPABILITIES

### WARNING!

- Always engage the parking brake when powering down the vehicle if the "SERV AWD Warning Light" is illuminated. Not engaging the parking brake may allow the vehicle to roll which may cause personal injury.
- You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the
  transfer case in the NEUTRAL position without first fully engaging the parking brake.
  The transfer case NEUTRAL position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts
  from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in
  PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the
  vehicle.

### Neutral

See the Recreational Towing section for instructions on shifting the transfer case into or out of Neutral.

## ROOF LUGGAGE RACK

The crossbars on your vehicle are delivered stowed within the roof rack side rails. When installed, the roof rack can hold a maximum of 150 lbs (68 kg) of evenly distributed weight.

### **Installing The Crossbars**

- 1. To install the crossbars, completely loosen the thumb screws at both ends and slide the crossbar out from its stowed position.
- 2. Bend the pivot points at each end of the crossbar and push the thumb screw down.

#### NOTE:

Position the crossbars across the roof making sure the letters on the crossbar align with the matching letters on the side rail.

Set the crossbars into position, slide them into the groove and tighten the thumb screws.

Refer to "Roof Luggage Rack" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further details.

# TRAILER TOWING WEIGHTS (MAXIMUM TRAILER WEIGHT RATINGS)

Engine	Model	GCWR (Gross Combined Wt. Rating) Frontal Area		Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Trailer Tongue Wt. (See Note)
3.6L	RWD Light Duty Cooling	8,900 lbs (4,037 kg)	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1,588 kg)	350 lbs (159 kg)
3.6L	RWD	11,600 lbs (5,262 kg)	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	6,200 lbs (2,812 kg)	620 lbs (281 kg)
3.6L	AWD Light Duty Cooling	8,900 lbs (4,037 kg)	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	3,500 lbs (1,588 kg)	350 lbs (159 kg)
3.6L	AWD	11,600 lbs (5,262 kg)	40 sq ft (3.72 sq m)	6,200 lbs (2,812 kg)	620 lbs (281 kg)
5.7L	RWD	13,100 lbs (5,942 kg)	60 sq ft (5.57 sq m)	7,400 lbs (3,357 kg)	740 lbs (336 kg)
5.7L	AWD	13,100 lbs (5,942 kg)	60 sq ft (5.57 sq m)	7,200 lbs (3,266 kg)	720 lbs (327 kg)

Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.

# UTILITY

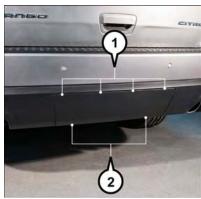
### NOTE:

- The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to "Tire Safety Information" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information. The addition of passengers and cargo may require reducing trailer tongue load and Gross Trailer Weight (GTW). Redistributing cargo (to the trailer) may be necessary to avoid exceeding Rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) of 3,900 lbs (1 769 kg).
- Vehicles not factory equipped with trailer tow package are limited to 3,500 lbs (350 lbs tongue weight).

## Trailer Hitch Receiver Cover Removal — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a trailer hitch receiver cover, this must be removed to access the trailer hitch receiver (if equipped). This cover is located at the bottom center of the rear fascia.

1. Turn the two locking retainers located at the bottom of the hitch receiver cover a 1/4 turn counterclockwise and pull bottom of the hitch receiver cover outward (towards you).



**Hitch Receiver Cover** 

- 1 Cover Tab Locations
- 2 Locking Retainers

# UTILITY

2. Pull the bottom of the cover outward (towards you) then downwards to disengage the tabs located at the top of the hitch receiver cover to remove.

To reinstall the cover after towing repeat the procedure in reverse order.

### NOTE:

Be sure to engage all tabs of the hitch receiver cover in the bumper fascia prior to installation.



**Hitch Receiver Cover** 



Hitch Receiver Cover

- 1 Cover Tab Locations
- 2 Locking Retainers



## RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

### Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Con- dition	Wheels OFF The Ground	Rear- Wheel Drive Models	All-Wheel Drive Models With Single-Speed Trans- fer Case	All-Wheel Drive Models With Two-Speed Transfer Case
Flat Tow	NONE	NOT AL- LOWED	NOT ALLOWED	See Instructions     Transmission In PARK     Transfer Case In NEUTRAL (N)     Tow In Forward Direction
Dolly Tow	Front	NOT AL- LOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
	Rear	OK	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED
On Trailer	ALL	OK	OK	OK

### NOTE:

When towing your vehicle, always follow applicable state and provincial laws. Contact state and provincial Highway Safety offices for additional details.

## Recreational Towing — Rear-Wheel Drive Models

### DO NOT flat tow this vehicle. Damage to the drivetrain will result.

Recreational towing (for two-wheel drive models) is allowed **ONLY** if the rear wheels are **OFF** the ground. This may be accomplished using a tow dolly or vehicle trailer. If using a tow dolly, follow this procedure:

- Properly secure the dolly to the tow vehicle, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. Drive the rear wheels onto the tow dolly.
- 3. Firmly apply the parking brake. Shift the transmission into PARK.
- 4. Turn the ignition to the OFF mode.
- Properly secure the rear wheels to the dolly, following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
- 6. Install a suitable clamping device, designed for towing, to secure the front wheels in the straight position.

### **CAUTION!**

Towing with the rear wheels on the ground will cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## Recreational Towing — All-Wheel Drive Models (Single-Speed Transfer Case)

**Recreational towing is not allowed.** These models do not have a NEUTRAL (N) position in the transfer case.

### NOTE:

This vehicle may be towed on a flatbed or vehicle trailer provided all four wheels are **OFF** the ground.

### **CAUTION!**

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## Recreational Towing — All-Wheel Drive Models (Two-Speed Transfer Case)

The transfer case must be shifted into NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing. The NEUTRAL (N) selection button is adjacent to the transfer case selector switch. Shifts into and out of transfer case NEUTRAL (N) can take place with the selector switch in any mode position.

### CAUTION!

- DO NOT dolly tow any AWD vehicle. Towing with only one set of wheels on the ground (front or rear) will cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Tow with all four wheels either ON the ground, or OFF the ground (using a vehicle trailer).
- Tow only in the forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the transfer case.
- The transmission must be in PARK for recreational towing.
- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under "Shifting Into NEUTRAL(N)" to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N). Otherwise, internal damage will result.
- Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.
- Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

## UTILITY

### Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)

### WARNING!

You or others could be injured or killed if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to roll, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing:

### **CAUTION!**

It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

- 1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, with the engine running.
- 2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
- Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
- 4. Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds. The light behind the N symbol will blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to NEUTRAL (N) is complete. A "FOUR WHEEL DRIVE SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL" message will appear in the instrument cluster display.
- 5. After the shift is completed and the NEUTRAL (N) light stays on, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
- 6. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
- 7. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
- 8. Shift the transmission back into NEUTRAL.
- 9. Firmly apply the parking brake.
- With the transmission and transfer case in NEUTRAL, push and hold the ENGINE START/STOP button until the engine turns off. Turning the engine off will automatically place the transmission in PARK.
- 11. Push the ENGINE STOP/START button again (without pressing the brake pedal), if needed, to turn the ignition to the OFF mode.

### **CAUTION!**

Damage to the transmission may occur if the transmission is shifted into PARK with the transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) and the engine running. With the transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) ensure that the engine is OFF before shifting the transmission into PARK.

- 12. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.
- 13. Release the parking brake.

### NOTE:

- Steps 1 through 3 are requirements that must be met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.
- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.

## UTILITY

### Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N)

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

- 1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.
- 2. Firmly apply the parking brake.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Press and hold the brake pedal.
- 5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
- Using a ballpoint pen or similar object, push and hold the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL (N) button (located by the selector switch) for one second.
- 7. When the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light turns off, release the NEUTRAL (N) button.
- 8. After the NEUTRAL (N) button has been released, the transfer case will shift to the position indicated by the selector switch.
- 9. Shift the transmission into PARK and turn the engine OFF.
- 10. Release the brake pedal.
- 11. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.
- 12. Start the engine.
- 13. Press and hold the brake pedal.
- 14. Release the parking brake.
- 15. Shift the transmission into DRIVE, release the brake pedal, and check that the vehicle operates normally.

### NOTE:

- Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met before pushing the NEUTRAL
   (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of
   these requirements are not met before pushing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no
   longer met during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously
   until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.
- The ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition is not in the ON/RUN mode, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.

### ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE

Dial toll-free

1-800-521-2779

for U.S. Residents or

1-800-363-4869

for Canadian Residents.

- Provide your name, vehicle identification number, license plate number, and your location, including the telephone number from which you are calling.
- Briefly describe the nature of the problem and answer a few simple questions.
- You will be given the name of the service provider and an estimated time of arrival. If you feel you are in an "unsafe situation", please let us know. With your consent, we will contact local police or safety authorities.

### WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator light switches on in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication.

All active telltales will display first, if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

The following warning lamps and indicators will alert you to a vehicle condition that may become serious. Some lamps will illuminate when you start your vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting your vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

## **Instrument Cluster Warning Lights**

## (!) — Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire in sequence.

### **CAUTION!**

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. Repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

### **CAUTION!**

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

### **BRAKE** — Brake Warning Light

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

### NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

### WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

### NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.



### **(◯)** — Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

### WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

## CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

## 🗮 — Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

#### NOTE:

- The "ESC Off Indicator Light" and the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN.
- Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.

- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.
- To improve the vehicle's traction when starting off in deep snow, sand or gravel, it may be desirable to switch the ESC system to Partial Off mode by momentarily pushing the ESC Off \$\frac{1}{20}\$ switch located below the climate controls, on the switch panel.

## **= +** − Battery Charge Warning Light

This light illuminates when the battery is not charging properly. If the battery charge warning light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system.

We recommend you do not continue driving if it is on. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

## (ABS) — Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

## 

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system.

If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped and the gear selector is placed in the PARK position; the light should turn off.

If the light remains lit with the engine running, your vehicle will usually be drivable. However, see an authorized service center immediately. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing.

## 🔑 — Air Bag Warning Light

This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Getting Started" for further information.

### NOTE:

The Air Bag System is designed to be maintenance free.

## **Instrument Cluster Indicator Lights**

## ■ — Low Fuel Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the fuel level reaches approximately 1.5 gal (5.8 L). This light will turn on and a single chime will sound.

## ← → — Turn Signal Indicator

The arrows will flash with the exterior turn signals when the turn signal lever is operated. A tone will chime, and an instrument cluster display message will appear if either turn signal is left on for more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

### NOTE:

If either indicator flashes at a rapid rate, check for a defective outside light bulb.

## A — Stop/Start Indicator — If Equipped

This telltale will illuminate when the Stop/Start function is in "Autostop" mode.

## **≣**○ — High Beam Indicator

Indicates that headlights are on high beam.

## **♯○** — Front Fog Light Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

## €DO€ — Park/Headlight ON Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

## — Vehicle Security Light

This light will flash rapidly for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming. The light will flash at a slower speed continuously after the alarm is set. The security light will also come on for about three seconds when the ignition is first turned on.

## — Cruise Control ON Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the Cruise Control has been activated to the "Ready" position.

## 🤝 — Cruise Control SET Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the cruising speed has been set.

## Door Open Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when a door(s) is left open and not fully closed.

## 🍰 — Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light

This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

## W — Windshield Washer Fluid Low Indicator

This indicator will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

## — Liftgate Ajar Indicator — If Equipped

This indicator will illuminate when the liftgate is left ajar and not fully closed.

### Oil Life Reset

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Due" message will flash in the instrument cluster display for approximately 5 seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

### **Vehicles Equipped With Passive Entry**

- Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
- Push and release the down arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu to "Vehicle Info."
- Push and release the **right** arrow button to access the "Oil Life" screen.
- Push and hold the **OK** button until the screen shows 100% oil life.
- Push and release the **up** arrow button to exit the instrument cluster display.

### **Vehicles Not Equipped With Passive Entry**

- Without pressing the brake pedal, cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
- Push and release the down arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu to "Vehicle Info."
- Push and release the **right** arrow button to access the "Oil Life" screen.
- Push and hold the **OK** button until the screen shows 100% oil life.
- Push and release the **up** arrow button to exit the instrument cluster display.

### NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

## IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action:

- On the highways slow down.
- In city traffic while stopped, shift the transmission to NEUTRAL, but do not increase
  engine idle speed.

### NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine
  cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

### WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

### **CAUTION!**

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately, and call for service.

## JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

### WARNING!

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull
  far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or
  changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

### Jack Location

The scissor-type jack and tire changing tools are located in rear cargo area, below the load floor.



**Jack Location** 

Rotate the plastic thumb screw on the end of the jack to loosen the jack and remove from the bracket.



Jack Removal

## **Spare Tire Stowage**

The spare tire is stowed under the rear of the vehicle by means of a cable winch mechanism. To remove or stow the spare, use the jack handle/lug wrench connected to the square socket extension to rotate the "spare tire drive" nut. The nut is located under a plastic cover at the center-rear of the cargo floor area, just inside the liftgate opening.



**Spare Tire Location** 

### **CAUTION!**

Do not use power tools to winch the tire up or down. Impact type tools can damage the winch mechanism.

## **Spare Tire Removal**

- 1. Remove the jack tools from the bag.
- 2. Raise the rubber mat and remove the plug from storage compartment floor.

Fit the jack handle extension over the drive nut. Use the lug wrench handle and extension to completely lower the spare tire. Keep turning the handle until the winch stops.



Winch Drive Nut Location

4. Slide the tire out from under the vehicle and rotate it vertically behind the rear bumper.



**Spare Tire Removal** 

5. Spread the retaining tabs on the plastic plate and pull the metal stamping toward you to release it from the plastic plate.



**Spare Tire Retainer** 

6. Slide the metal stamping up the steel extension tube and winch cable. Rotate the metal stamping and push it through the hole in the plastic plate and wheel.



**Retainer Removal** 

7. Pinch the three short and two long tubes to remove the protective plate from the steel spare wheel.



Protective Plate Removal

#### **Preparations For Jacking**

Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible.
 Avoid icy or slippery areas.

#### WARNING!

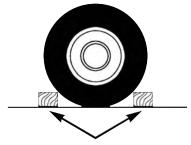
Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic, pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flashers.

- 3. Apply the parking brake.
- 4. Place the gear selector into PARK.
- 5. Turn OFF the ignition.
- Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position.
   For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

#### NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.



Wheel Blocked

#### **Jacking Instructions**

#### WARNING!

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and set the automatic transmission in PARK.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.
- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



Jack Warning Label

#### **CAUTION!**

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left, one turn, while the wheel is still on the ground.

2. Assemble the jack and jacking tools.



**Jack and Tools Assembled** 



**Jacking Locations** 

3. For the front tire, place the jack on the body flange just behind the front tire. **Do not** raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.



**Front Jacking Location** 

- 4. For a rear tire, place the jack in the slot on the rear tie-down bracket, just forward of the rear tire. Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.
- Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle just enough to remove the flat tire.



Rear Jacking Location

#### **WARNING!**

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

- 6. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.
- 7. Install the spare wheel/tire on the vehicle and install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts.

#### WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the lug nuts until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.



**Spare Tire Mounting** 

#### **CAUTION!**

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.

- 8. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counterclockwise, and remove the jack and wheel blocks.
- 9. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 130 ft-lbs (176 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.
- Push out the small center cap using the jack tool from inside the aluminum road wheel and position the wheel behind the rear bumper with the protective plate facing outward.

#### NOTE:

The plastic plate will prevent the road wheel from being scratched when sliding it under the vehicle.

11. Insert the two long tubes on the plastic protective plate in the lug holes of the road wheel. Push the end of the winch's cable, spring, steel sleeve and stamped cone shape wheel plate though the road wheel and protective plate.



Protective Plate

12. Slide the road wheel on the ground using the protective plate until it is directly under the winch and between the rear bumper and exhaust system heat shields. Raise the tire by turning the lug wrench on the winch extension clockwise until it clicks/ratchets three times to make sure the cable is tight.

#### NOTE:

Double check to ensure the tire is snug against the underbody of the vehicle. Damage to the winch cable may result if the vehicle is driven with the tire loose.



**Flat Tire Storage** 

#### WARNING!

Do not use power tools to winch the tire up or down. Impact-type tools may damage the winch mechanism.

- 13. Lower the jack to the fully closed position. Return the tools to the proper positions in the tool bag. Fold the flap on the tool bag under the tools and roll the tools in the bag underneath the others. Use the Velcro straps to secure the tool bag to the jack with the lug wrench on the forward side of the jack. Expand the jack on the bracket by turning the thumb screw clockwise until it is tight to prevent rattles.
- 14. Reinstall the plastic plug into the floor of the cargo area. Roll up and store the Jack, Tool Kit and Tire Changing Instructions. Reinstall the cover for the jack in the rear storage bin.
- 15. Have the aluminum road wheel and tire repaired as soon as possible and properly secure the spare tire, jack and tool kit.

#### WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.

#### Road Tire Installation

- 1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
- 2. Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

#### WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

- 3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
- 4. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct tightness of each lug nut is 130 ft-lbs (176 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.
- 5. After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

#### JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

#### WARNING!

Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

#### **CAUTION!**

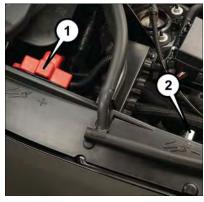
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

#### NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

#### **Preparations For Jump-Start**

The battery in your vehicle is located under the passenger's front seat. There are remote locations located under the hood to assist in jump-starting.



**Remote Battery Posts** 

- 1 Remote Positive (+) Post
- 2 Remote Negative (-) Post

#### **WARNING!**

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

#### NOTE:

Be sure that the disconnected ends of the cables do not touch while still connected to either vehicle.

- 1. Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition to LOCK.
- 2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
- 3. Remove the protective cover over the remote positive (+) battery post. Pull upward on the cover to remove it.
- 4. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

#### WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

#### **Jump-Starting Procedure**

#### WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump-starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

#### **CAUTION!**

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

#### NOTE:

Make sure at all times that unused ends of jumper cables are not contacting each other or either vehicle while making connections.

#### **Connecting The Jumper Cables**

- 1. Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
- 2. Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
- 3. Connect the negative end (-) of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
- Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to the remote negative (-) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

#### WARNING!

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

#### **CAUTION!**

Do not run the booster vehicle engine above 2000 rpm since it provides no charging benefit, wastes fuel and can damage booster vehicle engine.

6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

#### **Disconnecting The Jumper Cables**

- 1. Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the remote negative (-) post of the discharged vehicle.
- 2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
- 3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
- 4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.
- 5. Reinstall the protective cover over the remote positive (+) post of the discharged vehicle.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system tested at your authorized dealer.

#### CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

#### MANUAL PARK RELEASE

#### WARNING!

Always secure your vehicle by fully applying the parking brake, before activating the Manual Park Release. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured by the parking brake or by proper connection to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

In order to move the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (such as a dead battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

Follow these steps to use the Manual Park Release:

- 1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
- Open the center console and locate the Manual Park Release cover, remove it by snapping the cover away from the console hinges.



Manual Park Release Cover Removed

- 3. Using a screwdriver or similar tool, push the metal latch in towards the tether strap.
- 4. While the metal latch is in the open position, simultaneously pull upwards on the tether strap until the lever clicks and latches in the released position. The transmission is now out of PARK and the vehicle can be moved.



**Released Position** 

#### **CAUTION!**

Closing the armrest while the Manual Park Release is activated may damage the Manual Park Release mechanism, the transmission, and/or the armrest.

#### NOTE:

To prevent the vehicle from rolling unintentionally, firmly apply the parking brake.

To Disengage The Manual Park Release Lever:

- 1. To disengage the Manual Park Release Lever, apply tension upward while pushing the release latch towards the tether to unlock the lever.
- 2. Once the tension has been released and the lever has been unlocked, be sure it is stowed properly and locks into position.

#### NOTE:

Be sure to replace the cover by snapping it back in place.

# TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

All-Wheel Drive Models	With Two-Speed Transfer Case	See Instructions under "Recreational Towing":  • Transmission in PARK  • Transfer case in NEU-TRAL (N)  • Tow in forward direction	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	BEST METHOD
All-Wheel Drive Models	With Single-Speed Trans- fer Case	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	NOT ALLOWED	УО
Rear-Wheel Drive Models		If Transmission Is Operable: Transmission in NEUTRAL 30 mph (48 km/h) max speed 30 miles (48 km) max distance	If Transmission Is Operable: Transmission in NEUTRAL 30 mph (48 km/h) max speed 30 miles (48 km) max distance	OK	BEST METHOD
Wheels OFF The Ground		NONE	Front	Rear	ALL
Towing Condition		Flat Tow	Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow		Flatbed

#### FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Then shift back and forth between DRIVE and REVERSE while gently pressing the accelerator.

#### NOTE:

Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

#### NOTE:

Push the "ESC Off" switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control" in "Starting And Operating" in your Owner's Manual on www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed, push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

#### WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

#### **CAUTION!**

- Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.
- When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.
- Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

#### ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Getting Started" for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

#### **EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)**

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed.

Please refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Getting Started" for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

#### CAP-LESS FUEL FILL FUNNEL

The funnel for the Cap-Less Fuel System is located on the jacking tool kit. If your vehicle is out of fuel and an auxiliary fuel can is needed, insert the funnel into the filler neck and proceed to fill the vehicle.

#### **OPENING THE HOOD**

- 1. Pull the hood release lever located below the steering wheel at the base of the instrument panel.
- Reach into the opening beneath the center of the hood and push and hold the safety latch lever to the left while lifting the hood at the same time.



**Hood Release** 

#### **WARNING!**

Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

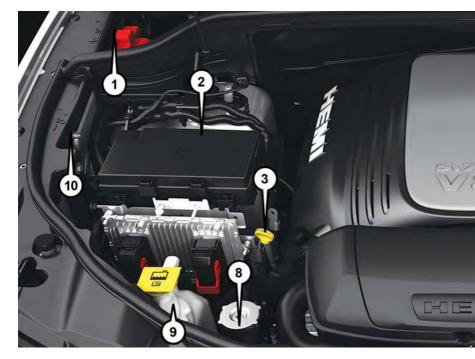


#### **ENGINE COMPARTMENT** — 3.6L

- 1. Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
- 2. Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3. Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4. Oil Filter Access
- 5. Engine Oil Fill



- 6. Brake Fluid Reservoir
- 7. Air Cleaner Filter
- 8. Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 9. Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 10. Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal



#### **ENGINE COMPARTMENT** — 5.7L

- 1. Remote Jump Start Positive Terminal
- 2. Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3. Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4. Engine Oil Fill
- 5. Brake Fluid Reservoir



- 6. Air Cleaner Filter
- 7. Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 8. Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
- 9. Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 10. Remote Jump Start Negative Terminal

#### **FLUID CAPACITIES**

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
3.6L and 5.7L Engines	24.6 Gallons	93.0 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
3.6L Engine (SAE 0W-20, API Certified)	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
5.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
Cooling System *		
3.6L Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile For- mula or equivalent) – With- out Trailer Tow Package	10.4 Quarts	9.9 Liters
3.6L Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile For- mula or equivalent) – With Trailer Tow Package	11 Quarts	10.4 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile For- mula or equivalent) – With- out Trailer Tow Package	15.4 Quarts	14.6 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile For- mula or equivalent) – With Trailer Tow Package	16 Quarts	15.2 Liters

Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.

#### FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS

#### Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/ Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology) meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS.90032.
Engine Oil – 3.6L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE OW-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, Shell Helix or equivalent. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil – 5.7L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, Shell Helix or equivalent. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use a Mopar Engine Oil Filter.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 3.6L Engine	87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol (Do not use E-85).
Fuel Selection – 5.7L Engine	89 Octane Recommended - 87 Octane Acceptable, 0-15% Ethanol (Do not use E-85).

#### **CAUTION!**

- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any "globally compatible" coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.
- Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the engine coolant and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

#### Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Transfer Case – 3.6L Engine	We recommend you use Shell Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Transfer Case – 5.7L Engine	We recommend you use Mopar ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid.
Axle Differential (Front-Rear)	We recommend you use Mopar GL-5 Synthetic Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.

#### MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

For information on the maintenance procedures for your vehicle, please refer to "Maintenance Procedures" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" in your Owner's Manual or an applicable supplement at www.dodge.com/en/owners/manuals for further information.

#### MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, and extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures will influence when the "Oil Change Required" message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change.

#### NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), twelve months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

#### Severe Duty All Models

Change Engine Oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

#### Once A Month Or Before A Long Trip:

- · Check engine oil level
- · Check windshield washer fluid level
- Check the tire inflation pressures and look for unusual wear or damage
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder and fill as needed.
- Check function of all interior and exterior lights

#### Maintenance Chart

#### Required Maintenance

Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for required maintenance.

#### At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:

- Change oil and filter.
- Rotate the tires. Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before the oil indicator system turns on.
- Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required.
- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake.
- Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses.
- Inspect exhaust system.
- Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions.

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	000,04	20,000	000'09	000'0L	000,08	000'06	100,000	000,011	120,000	130,000	000,041	120,000
Or Years:	2	က	4	2	9	7	80	6	10	=	12	13	14	12
Or Kilometers:	32,000	000,84	000'₺9	000,08	000'96	112,000	128,000	000,441	000,031	000,871	192,000	000,802	224,000	240,000
		×			×			×			×			×
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and replace if necessary.	×		×		×		×		×		×		×	
Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.	×		×		×		×		×		×		×	
Inspect the brake linings, parking brake function.	×		×		×		×		×		×		×	
Inspect transfer case fluid.		×			×			×						×
Additional Maintenance														
Replace engine air filter.		×			×			×			×			×
Replace the air conditioning filter.	×		×		×		×		×		×		×	
									×					
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									×					×
Change transfer case fluid.											×			
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary									×					

\*\* The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

# **WARNING!**

- You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.
- Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

#### MAINTENANCE RECORD

	Odometer	Date	Signature, Authorized Service Center
20,000 Miles (32,000 km) or 2 Years			
30,000 Miles (48,000 km) or 3 Years			
40,000 Miles (64,000 km) or 4 Years			
50,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 5 Years			
60,000 Miles (96,000 km) or 6 Years			
70,000 Miles (112,000 km) or 7 Years			
80,000 Miles (128,000 km) or 8 Years			
90,000 Miles (144,000 km) or 9 Years			
100,000 Miles (160,000 km) or 10 Years			
110,000 Miles (176,000 km) or 11 Years			
120,000 Miles (192,000 km) or 12 Years			
130,000 Miles (208,000 km) or 13 Years			
140,000 Miles (224,000 km) or 14 Years			
150,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 15 Years			

#### **FUSES**

#### WARNING!

- When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.
- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

#### **Power Distribution Center**

The Power Distribution Center is located in the engine compartment. This center contains cartridge fuses, micro fuses, relays, and circuit breakers. A description of each fuse and component may be stamped on the inside cover, otherwise the cavity number of each fuse is stamped on the inside cover that corresponds to the following chart.

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F03	60 Amp Yellow	=	Radiator Fan
F05	40 Amp Green	_	Compressor for Air Suspension — If Equipped
F06	40 Amp Green	_	Anti-lock Brakes/Electronic Stabil- ity Control Pump
F07	30 Amp Pink	_	Starter Solenoid
F09	30 Amp Pink	_	Diesel Fuel Heater (Diesel engine only)/Brake Vacuum Pump
F10	40 Amp Green	-	Body Controller/Exterior Lighting #2
F11	30 Amp Pink	_	Trailer Tow Electric Brake — If Equipped
F12	40 Amp Green	_	Body Controller #3/Power Locks
F13	40 Amp Green	_	Blower Motor Front
F14	40 Amp Green	_	Body Controller #4/Exterior Lighting #1
F17	30 Amp Pink	_	Headlamp Washer — If Equipped
F19	20 Amp Blue	-	Headrest Solenoid — If Equipped
F20	30 Amp Pink	_	Passenger Door Module
F22	20 Amp Blue	=	Engine Control Module
F23	30 Amp Pink	_	Interior Lights #1
F24	30 Amp Pink	_	Driver Door Module

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F25	30 Amp Pink	_	Front Wipers
F26	30 Amp Pink	_	Anti-lock Brakes/Stability Control Module/Valves
F28	20 Amp Blue	_	Trailer Tow Backup Lights — If Equipped
F29	20 Amp Blue	_	Trailer Tow Parking Lights — If Equipped
F30	30 Amp Pink	_	Trailer Tow Receptacle — If Equipped
F32	30 Amp Pink	-	Drive Train Control Module
F34	30 Amp Pink	-	Slip Differential Control
F35	30 Amp Pink	_	Sunroof - If Equipped
F36	30 Amp Pink	_	Rear Defroster
F37	25 Amp Clear	_	Rear Blower Motor — If Equipped
F38	30 Amp Pink	_	Power Inverter 115V AC — If Equipped
F39	30 Amp Pink	-	VISM #1/Power Liftgate — If Equipped
F40	-	10 Amp Red	Daytime Running Lights/ Headlamp Leveling
F42	_	20 Amp Yellow	Horn
F44	_	10 Amp Red	Diagnostic Port
F49	-	10 Amp Red	Integrated Central Stack/Climate Control
F50	_	20 Amp Yellow	Air Suspension Module/Electronic Limited Slip Differentials — If Equipped
F51	-	15 Amp Blue	Ignition Node Module/Keyless Ignition/Steering Column Lock
F52	_	5 Amp Tan	Battery Sensor
F53	_	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow – Left Turn/Stop Lights — If Equipped
F56	_	15 Amp Blue	Additional Content (Diesel engine only)
F57	_	20 Amp Yellow	NOX Sensor
F58	_	15 Amp Blue	HID Headlamps LH — If Equipped
F59	_	10 Amp Red	Purging Pump (Diesel engine only)
F60	_	15 Amp Blue	Transmission Control Module
F61	_	10 Amp Red	Transmission Control Module/PM Sensor (Diesel engine only)
F62	_	10 Amp Red	Air Conditioning Clutch

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F63	_	20 Amp Yellow	Ignition Coils (Gas), Urea Heater (Diesel)
F64	_	25 Amp Clear	Fuel Injectors/Powertrain
F66	_	10 Amp Red	Sunroof/Passenger Window Switches/Rain Sensor
F67	-	15 Amp Blue	CD/DVD/Bluetooth Hands-free Module — If Equipped
F68	-	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Wiper Motor
F69	-	15 Amp Blue	Spotlight Feed — If Equipped
F70	-	20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump Motor
F71	-	30 Amp Green	Audio Amplifier
F72	-	10 Amp Red	PCM — If Equipped
F73	_	15 Amp Blue	HID Headlamp RH — If Equipped
F75	_	10 Amp Red	Dual Batt Control — If Equipped
F76	-	10 Amp Red	Anti-lock Brakes/Electronic Stabil- ity Control
F77	-	10 Amp Red	Drivetrain Control Module/Front Axle Disconnect Module
F78	-	10 Amp Red	Engine Control Module/Electric Power Steering
F80	-	10 Amp Red	Universal Garage Door Opener/ Compass/Anti-Intrusion Module
F81	-	20 Amp Yellow	Trailer Tow Right Turn/Stop Lights
F82	_	10 Amp Red	Steering Column Control Module/ Cruise Control/DTV
F83	_	10 Amp Red	Fuel Door
F84	_	15 Amp Blue	Switch Bank/Instrument Cluster
F85	_	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
F86	_	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
F87	_	10 Amp Red	Air Suspension — If Equipped / Trailer Tow / Steering Column Con- trol Module
F88	_	15 Amp Blue	Instrument Panel Cluster
F90/F91	-	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet (Rear seats) Selectable
F92	-	10 Amp Red	Rear Console Lamp — If Equipped
F93	-	20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Lighter
F94	-	10 Amp Red	Shifter/Transfer Case Module
F95	_	10 Amp Red	Rear Camera/ParkSense
F96	-	10 Amp Red	Rear Seat Heater Switch/ Flashlamp Charger - If Equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Micro Fuse	Description
F97	_	20 Amp Yellow	Rear Heated Seats & Heated Steering Wheel - If Equipped
F98	-	20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated Seats/Ventilated Seats — If Equipped
F99	_	10 Amp Red	Climate Control/Driver Assistance Systems Module/DSRC
F100	=	10 Amp Red	Active Damping — If Equipped
F101	_	15 Amp Blue	Electrochromatic Mirror/Smart High Beams — If Equipped
F103	-	10 Amp Red	Cabin Heater (Diesel Engine Only)/ Rear HVAC
F104	<del>-</del>	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlets (Instrument Panel/ Center Console)

#### **CAUTION!**

- When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct
  amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a
  dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it
  indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

#### ADDING FUEL

- 1. Push the fuel filler door release switch (located under the headlamp switch).
- 2. Open the fuel filler door.

#### NOTE:

In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel door to break the ice buildup and re-release the fuel door using the inside release button. Do not pry on the door.

- 3. There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door inside the pipe seals the system.
- Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe, the nozzle opens and holds the flapper door while refueling.
- Fill the vehicle with fuel, when the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off the fuel tank is full.
- 6. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.



**Fuel Filler Door Release** 



**Fuel Filler** 

#### **Fuel Door Emergency Release**

To manually open the fuel door, remove the storage bin located in the left rear cargo area.

- 1. Push down on inboard edge. This will pop up the outboard edge.
- 2. Grab popped up outboard edge with other hand to disengage snaps.
- 3. Remove storage bin.

Pull the release cable located in the storage bin opening.



Storage Bin Location



**Emergency Release Cable** 

#### Materials Added To Fuel

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system deposits. When available, the usage of Top Tier Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline Retailers.



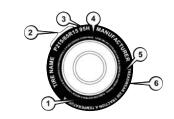
Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

#### TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

#### **Tire Markings**

#### NOTE:

- P (Passenger) Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards.
   P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters "LT" that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.



1 — U.S. DOT 4 — Maximum
 Safety Standards Load
 Code (TIN)
 2 — Size Designation Pressure
 3 — Service 6 — Treadwear,
 Description Traction and Temperature

Grades

- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high
  pressure compact spare tires have the letter "T" or "S" molded into the sidewall
  preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

#### **Tire Sizing Chart**

#### **EXAMPLE:**

### Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT

P = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards, or

"....blank...." = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or

LT = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards, or

**T or S** = Temporary spare tire or

**31** = Overall diameter in inches (in)

**215, 235, 145** = Section width in millimeters (mm)

**65, 85, 80** = Aspect ratio in percent (%)

Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or

**10.5** = Section width in inches (in)

R = Construction code

"R" means radial construction, or

"D" means diagonal or bias construction

**15, 16, 18** = Rim diameter in inches (in)

#### Service Description:

95 = Load Index

A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

**H** = Speed Symbol

- A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions
- The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)

#### Load Identification:

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

- XL = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or
- LL = Light load tire or
- C, D, E, F, G = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified
  pressure

Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

#### Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

EXAMPLE:
DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301
<b>DOT</b> = Department of Transportation
This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Trans-
portation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use
MA = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)
L9 = Code representing the tire size (two digits)
<b>ABCD</b> = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)
03 = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)
03 means the 3rd week
01 = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

- 01 means the year 2001
- Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

#### **Tire Terminology And Definitions**

Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

#### **Tire Loading And Tire Pressure**

#### **Tire And Loading Information Placard Location**

#### NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

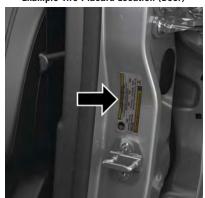
Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.

#### NOTE:

Refer to the Owner's Manual, or the Tire Information Supplement, located in your Owner's Information kit for more information regarding tire warnings and instructions.



**Example Tire Placard Location (Door)** 



**Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)** 

#### WARNING!

- Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.
- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in over-heating and tire failure.
- Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuck holes can cause damage that results in tire failure.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

#### **Tire And Loading Information Placard**

This placard tells you important information about the:

- 1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.
- 2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.
- 3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.
- 4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.



811b5a9a

Tire And Loading Information Placard

#### Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" section of the Owner's Manual, or the Tire Information Supplement, located in your Owner's Information kit.

#### NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded. Refer to "Vehicle Loading" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual, or the Tire Information Supplement, located in your Owner's Information kit for further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

#### Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

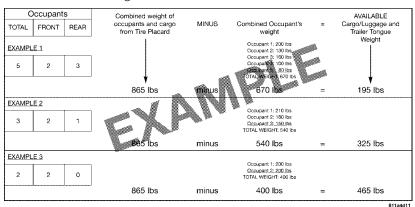
- (1) Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- (4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5x150) = 650 lbs.)
- (5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

#### **Metric Example For Load Limit**

For example, if "XXX" amount equals 635 kg, and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.

#### NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your
  vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/
  luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and
  number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not
  be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).



#### WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

#### TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

#### Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- Safety and Vehicle Stability
- Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort

#### Safety

#### WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

#### NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

#### **Fuel Economy**

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

#### Tread Wear

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

#### **Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability**

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

#### Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not
  make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly
  inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

#### **CAUTION!**

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per  $12^{\circ}F$  (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature =  $68^{\circ}F$  ( $20^{\circ}C$ ) and the outside temperature =  $32^{\circ}F$  ( $0^{\circ}C$ ) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every  $12^{\circ}F$  ( $7^{\circ}C$ ) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

#### Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds and within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to your authorized tire dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

#### WARNING!

High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious collision. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).

#### **Radial Ply Tires**

#### WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

#### Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a \( \frac{1}{4} \) of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol).

#### Tire Types

#### All Season Tires — If Equipped

All season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Fall and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

#### Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

#### WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

#### **Snow Tires**

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a "mountain/snowflake" symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph

(120 km/h), refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

#### Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the Run Flat mode, it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable.

It is not recommended to drive a vehicle loaded at full capacity, or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the Run Flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

#### Spare Tires — If Equipped

#### NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to the "Tire Service Kit" section located in your Owner's Information kit for further information.

#### **CAUTION!**

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use temporary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.

#### Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire And Wheel — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle. If your vehicle has this option, refer to an authorized tire dealer for the recommended tire rotation pattern.

#### Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

#### T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

#### WARNING!

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

#### Collapsible Spare Tire — If Equipped

The collapsible spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a collapsible spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire.

Collapsible spare tire description example: 165/80-17 101P.

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly installed to the vehicle. Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the collapsible spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the collapsible spare tire.

#### WARNING!

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

#### Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

#### Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

#### WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limit use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

#### Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

#### WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

#### Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced. Refer to "Replacement Tires" in this section for further information.



Tire Tread

1 — Worn Tire 2 — New Tire

#### Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns
  to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life,
  resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically
  have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle maintenance schedule
  is highly recommended.

#### WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

#### **Replacement Tires**

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicator" in this section. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the original equipment tire sidewall.

See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the "Tire Safety Information" section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index and Speed Symbol of a tire.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact your authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

#### WARNING!

- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally
  equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire
  overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

#### CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

#### Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

#### NOTE:

Many aftermarket wheel cleaners contain strong acids or strong alkaline additives that can harm the wheel surface.

#### **CAUTION!**

Avoid products or automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or strong alkaline additives or harsh brushes. Many aftermarket wheel cleaners and automatic car washes may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment, Mopar Chrome Cleaner, or their equivalent is recommended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels. Do not use any products on Dark Vapor or Black Satin Chrome Wheels. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

#### CAUTION

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

#### NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle for a few minutes before doing so. Driving the vehicle and applying the brakes when stopping will reduce the risk of brake rotor corrosion.

#### Dark Vapor Or Black Satin Chrome Wheels

#### **CAUTION!**

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

#### Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

#### Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

#### WARNING!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

#### Temperature Grades

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

#### WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

#### REPLACEMENT BULBS

#### Interior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Glove Compartment Lamp	194
Grab Handle Lamp	L002825W5W
Overhead Console Reading Lamps	VT4976
Visor Vanity Lamp	V26377
Rear Cargo Lamp	214–2
Underpanel Courtesy Lamps	906
Instrument Cluster (General Illumination)	103
Telltale/Hazard Lamp	74

#### **Exterior Bulbs**

	Bulb Number
Low Beam/High Beam (Bi-Xenon) Head- lamps	D3S (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Low Beam/High Beam/Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) Bi-Halogen Headlamps (Base)	9005SL+
Low Beam/High Beam (Bi-Halogen) Head- lamps (Uplevel)	9005SL+
Front Park/Turn Signal Lamps (Base)	3157NAK
Front Turn Signal Lamps (Uplevel & Premium)	3157NAK
Front Park Lamp/Daytime Running Lamp (Uplevel & Premium)	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Front Side Marker Lamps	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Front Fog Lamps	H11
Rear Tail Lamps/Sidemarker Lamps	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Rear Stop/Turn Signal Lamps	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Rear Liftgate Tail Lamps	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Rear Backup Lamps	921 (W16W)
Rear License Lamps	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced A Authorized Dealer)

## CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

#### FCA US LLC CUSTOMER CENTER

P.O. Box 21-8004 Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004 Phone: 1-800-423-6343

#### FCA CANADA INC. CUSTOMER CENTER

P.O. Box 1621 Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6 Phone: 1-800-465-2001 (English) Phone: 1-800-387-9983 (French)

#### ASSISTANCE FOR THE HEARING IMPAIRED

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY. Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

#### WARNING!

Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

## CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

#### PUBLICATIONS ORDERING

- If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals or Warranty Booklet. United States customers may visit the Dodge Contact Us page at www.dodge.com scroll to the bottom of the page and select the "Contact Us" link, then select the "Owner's Manual and Glove Compartment Material" from the left menu. You may also obtain a complimentary copy by calling 1-800-423-6343 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).
- Replacement User Guide kits, DVDs, or, if you prefer, additional printed copies of the Owner's Manual, Warranty Booklet, or Radio Manuals may be purchased by visiting www.techauthority.com or by calling 1-800-890-4038 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada). Visa, Master Card, American Express and Discover orders are accepted.

#### NOTE:

- The Owner's Manual and User Guide electronic files are also available on the Chrysler, Jeep®, Ram Truck, Dodge and SRT websites.
- Click on the "For Owners" tab, select "Owner/Service Manuals", then select your desired model year and vehicle from the drop down lists.

### CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

#### REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS IN THE UNITED STATES

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

#### In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/.

French Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to http://www.tc.gc.ca/securiteroutiere/.

### MOPAR® ACCESSORIES

#### AUTHENTIC ACCESSORIES BY MOPAR

- The following highlights just some of the many Authentic Dodge Accessories by Mopar featuring a fit, finish, and functionality specifically for your Dodge Durango.
- In choosing Authentic Accessories you gain far more than expressive style, premium protection, or extreme entertainment, you also benefit from enhancing your vehicle with accessories that have been thoroughly tested and factory-approved.
- For the full line of Authentic Dodge Accessories by Mopar, visit your local dealership or online at mopar.com for U.S. residents and mopar.ca for Canadian residents.

#### NOTE:

All parts are subject to availability.

#### EXTERIOR:

Molded Running Boards

· Chrome Front Air Deflector

- Front End Cover
- Tubular Side Steps
- Wheels

- Molded Splash Guards
- Chrome Accents

#### INTERIOR-

- Heated Seats
- All-Weather Mats
- Door Sill Guards
- Katzkin Leather Interiors
- Premium Carpet Floor Mats Ambient Lighting
- Molded Cargo Tray
- · Bright Pedal Kit

#### **ELECTRONICS:**

- Mopar Web (WiFi)
- Rear View Camera
- Electronic Vehicle Tracking Remote Start System
- Park Distance Sensors

#### CARRIERS:

- Hitch-Mount Bike Carrier
- Roof Rack
- Roof Mount Ski and Snow- Roof Mount Water Sports board Carrier
- Roof Box Cargo Carrier
- · Hitch Receiver
  - Carrier
- Roof Mount Bike Carrier
- Cargo Basket

### FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

#### FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

#### **GETTING STARTED**

How do I install my LATCH Equipped Child Seat? pg. 0

How do I program my Front Seat Memory? pg. 59

#### **OPERATING YOUR VEHICLE**

How does the Automatic Climate Control operate? pg. 98

#### **ELECTRONICS**

Which radio is in my vehicle?

- Uconnect 5.0 pg. 128
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 141

How do I activate the Audio Jack?

- Uconnect 5.0 pg. 132
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 148

How do I set the clock on my radio?

- Uconnect 5.0 pg. 128
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 141

How do I use the Navigation feature?

Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 150

How do I pair my mobile phone via Bluetooth with the UConnect Hands-Free Voice Activation System? pg. 174

How do I use my USB port to listen to audio through my touchscreen radio?

- Uconnect 5.0 pg. 132
- Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV pg. 148

How do I configure my Universal Garage Door Opener (HomeLink)? pg. 189

How do I improve the Bluetooth performance of my Uconnect System? pg. 184

#### UTILITY

How do I know how much I can tow with my vehicle? pg. 197

## FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

#### WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

What do I do if my TPMS warning light is blinking? pg. 205

How do I change a flat tire? pg. 213

How do I Jump-Start my vehicle? pg. 223

#### MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

Where is my Fuse Block located? pg. 248

What type of oil do I use? pg. 240

How often should I change my engine's oil? pg. 243

What should my tire pressure be set at? pg. 257

Access	Appearance Care	43
Uconnect	Arming System (Security Alarm)	16
Accessories	Assistance Towing	
Mopar	Audio Jack	
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	Automatic Dimming Mirror	
Off	Automatic Headlights	
On	Automatic High Beams	
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) (Cruise	Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)	
Control)	SYNC Temperature Button	
Adding Engine Coolant (Antifreeze)243	Automatic Transmission	02
Adding Fuel	Fluid Type	12
Adding Washer Fluid	Axle Fluid	
Additives, Fuel	Axie i luid	+2
Adjust	Back-Up Camera	Λa
Forward	Battery	
Rearward	Charging System Light	
Air Bag	Blind Spot Monitoring	
Air Bag Operation	Body Mechanism Lubrication	
Air Bag Warning Light	B-Pillar Location	
Driver Knee Air Bag	Brake Fluid	
Enhanced Accident Response36, 233	Brakes	
Event Data Recorder (EDR)233	Brake System	
If A Deployment Occurs	Master Cylinder	
Knee Impact Bolsters	Warning Light	
Maintaining Your Air Bag System .37	Break-In Recommendations, New	0,
Redundant Air Bag Warning Light .28	Vehicle	71
Side Air Bags	Bulb Replacement	
Transporting Pets	Build Replacement	, _
Air Bag Light	Calibration, Compass	86
Air Bag Maintenance	Canada	
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner	Capacities, Fluid	4C
Filter)	Caps, Filler	
Air Conditioner Maintenance	Fuel	33
Air Conditioning	Oil (Engine)	
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	Cargo Compartment	
Air Conditioning System	Luggage Carrier	97
Air Pressure, Tires	Car Washes	
Alarm	CD (Compact Disc) Player	
Arm The System	Change Oil Indicator	
Disarm The System	Changing A Flat Tire	
Vehicle Security Alarm	Charging System Light	
Alarm (Security Alarm)	Chart, Tire Sizing	
All Wheel Drive (AWD)	Check Engine Light (Malfunction Indica	
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)240, 243	tor Light)	
Disposal	Child Restraint.	
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 209	Child Restraints	
Арр	Booster Seats	40
Uconnect Access	Child Restraints	

Child Seat Installation 50	Disabled Vehicle Towing
How To Stow An Unused ALR Seat	Disarming, Security System
Belt	Disposal
Infants And Child Restraints	Antifreeze (Engine Coolant)243
Locating The LATCH Anchorages .45	Disturb
Lower Anchors And Tethers For Chil-	Driver Cockpit
dren	Driver Information Display
Older Children And Child Restraints .40	Programmable Features
	0
Seating Positions	Economy (Fuel) Mode
Cleaning	Electronically Shifted Transfer Case194
Wheels	Electronics
Windshield Wiper Blades243	Your Vehicle's Sound
Climate Control	System
Clock	Electronic Speed Control (Cruise
Clock Setting	Control)
Cluster Warning/Indicator Lights	Electronic Stability Control (ESC)208
Air Bag Warning Light 209	Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF
Electronic Speed Control ON	Indicator
Indicator	Electronic Throttle Control Warning
Electronic Speed Control SET	Light
Indicator	Emergency, In Case Of
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF	Freeing Vehicle When Stuck231
Indicator Light	Jacking
Front Fog Light Indicator	Jump Starting
High Beam Indicator	Overheating
Park/Headlight ON Indicator210	Towing
Turn Signal Indicator	Engine
Vehicle Security Light	Air Cleaner
Clutch	Break-In Recommendations71
Clutch Fluid	Checking Oil Level
Compact Spare Tire	9
Compass Calibration	Cooling
Cooling System	
Adding Coolant (Antifreeze)243	Jump Starting
Coolant Capacity	Malfunction Indicator (Check
Coolant Level	Engine)
Disposal Of Used Coolant	Oil
Drain, Flush, And Refill	Oil Filler Cap
Inspection	Oil Selection
Points To Remember	Overheating
Pressure Cap	Starting
Selection Of Coolant	Enhanced Accident Response
(Antifreeze)	Feature
Corrosion Protection	Exhaust System
Customer Assistance273, 274, 275	Exterior Lights
Customer Programmable Features187	F4.0
	FAQ
Defects, Reporting	

Filters	Ignition
Air Cleaner	Key Fob Battery Low Or Dead11
Engine Oil	Key Fob Not Detected
Engine Oil Disposal	Keyless Ignition
Flashers	Keyless Push Button
Turn Signal	Push Button Ignition
Fluid Capacities	Instrument Cluster
Fluids	Indicators
Fluids, Lubricants And Genuine	
Parts	Instrument Cluster Display
Fog Lights	Indicator Telltales
Folding Rear Seat	Warning Telltales
Forward Collision Warning 84	Instrument Panel Cover
Four Wheel Drive	Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning243
Operation	Interior And Instrument Lights
Systems	Interior Appearance Care
Four Wheel Drive Operation	Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers)73
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle	Introduction
Frequently Asked Questions	Canada
Fuel	In Vehicle Features
Additives	Uconnect Access
Economy Mode	Inverter Outlet (115V)
Filler Door Emergency Release253	Inverter, Power
Materials Added	iPod/USB/MP3 Control
Requirements	Bluetooth Streaming Audio .132, 174
Specifications	
Tank Capacity	Jacking And Tire Changing
Fuses	Instructions
Tuses	Jacking Instructions
Caraga Daar Opener (Hemel ink) 190, 101	Jack Location
Garage Door Opener (HomeLink).189, 191	Jack Operation
General Maintenance	Jump Starting
Glass Cleaning	
Handa Erra Dhana (Haannaat) 174	Key Fob
Hands-Free Phone (Uconnect)174	Arm The Alarm
Headlights 76	Disarm The Alarm
Automatic	Lock The Doors
Cleaning	Unlock The Doors
Heated Mirrors	Keyless Enter-N-Go
Heated Seats	Accessory Postition
High Beam Indicator	Lock/Unlock
HomeLink	Passive Entry
Operation	
HomeLink (Garage Door	Lane Change Assist
Opener)	LaneSense
Hood Release	Lap/Shoulder Belts
11 17 V D I	Life Of Tires
Identifying Your Radio	Liftgate
	Liftgate, Power

Liftgate Window Wiper/Washer75	Checking
Lights	Disposal
Air Bag	Filter
Automatic Headlights	Filter Disposal
Brake Warning	Materials Added To
Dimmer Switch, Headlight	Recommendation
Fog	Viscosity
Headlights	Oil Filter, Selection
High Beam Indicator	Outlet
Low Fuel	Power
Security Alarm	Overheating, Engine
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) .205	0.101100111191
Turn Signal	Paint Care
Loading Vehicle	Panic Alarm
Tires	ParkSense System, Rear
Locks	Personalized Menu Bar
Liftgate, Tailgate	Pets
Lubrication, Body	Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect)174
Luggage Rack (Roof Rack) 197	Phone (Pairing)
	Phone (Uconnect)
Maintenance Free Battery	Pinch Protection
Maintenance, General	Placard, Tire And Loading
Maintenance Procedures	Information
Maintenance Record	Power
Maintenance Schedule	Distribution Center (Fuses)248
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check	Glass Sunroof
Engine)	Inverter
Master Cylinder (Brakes)	Lift Gate
Media Hub	Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) .192
Memory Feature (Memory Seat)59	Seats
Memory Seat	Steering
Memory Seats And Radio	Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column .70
Mirrors	Power Seats
Automatic Dimming	Forward
Heated	Rearward
Mopar	Recline
Mopar Accessories	Pregnant Women And Seat Belts23
Multi-Function Control Lever76	Preparation For Jacking
Navigation	Seat Belts
New Vehicle Break-In Period71	Programmable Electronic Features187 Purchase Apps
Occupant Restraints	Uconnect Access
Oil Change Indicator	,
Oil Change Indicator, Reset	Radial Ply Tires
Oil, Engine	Radio
Capacity	Presets
Change Interval	Radio Screens
-	

Rain Sensitive Wiper System74	Adjustable Shoulder Belt
Rear Camera	Adjustable Upper Shoulder
Rear Cross Path	Anchorage
Rear ParkSense System	Child Restraint
Rear Seat, Folding	Extender
Rear Wiper/Washer	Front Seat
Reclining Front Seats	Operating Instructions
Recreational Towing	Pregnant Women
Shifting Into Transfer Case	Pretensioners
Neutral (N)	Rear Seat
Shifting Out Of Transfer Case	Untwisting Procedure
Neutral (N)	Seats
Refrigerant	Adjustment
Reminder, Seat Belt	Easy Entry
Remote Keyless Entry	Heated
Arm The Alarm	Manual
Disarm The Alarm	Memory
Lock The Doors	Rear Folding
Remote Keyless Entry	Vented
Unlock The Doors	Ventilated
Remote Starting System	Security Alarm
Replacement Bulbs	Arm The System
Replacement Tires	Disarm The System
Reporting Safety Defects	Security Alarm
Restraints, Child	Shoulder Belts
Right Switch	Signals, Turn
Steering Wheel Audio Controls185	Siri
Roll Over Warning	Sirius Satellite Radio
Roof Rack (Luggage Rack) 197	Traffic & Weather
0.64	Sirius Travel Link
Safety Information, Tire	Snow Tires
Schedule, Maintenance	Sound Systems (Radio)148, 150
SD Card Port	Spare Tire
Seat Belt	Spark Plugs
Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt An- chorage	Speed Control Accel/Decel
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)24	Accel/Decel (ACC Only)
Energy Management Feature 24	Cancel
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation	Distance Setting (ACC Only)83
Lap/Shoulder Belts	Mode Setting (ACC Only)
Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting21	Set
Pregnant Women	Speed Control (Cruise Control)
Seat Belt Extender	Starting
Seat Belt Pretensioner	Remote
Seat Belt Reminder	Starting And Operating
Seat Belt Maintenance	Starting Procedures
Seat Belt Reminder	Steering
Seat Belts	Tilt Column

Wheel, Heated	Trailer Weight
Wheel, Tilt	Transfer Case
Steering Wheel Audio Controls 185	Electronically Shifted 194
Sunroof	Fluid
Closing	Transmission
Opening	Fluid
Venting	Maintenance
Sun Roof	Transporting Pets
	Tread Wear Indicators
Telescoping Steering Column 69, 70	Turn Signals
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) .98	Tam orginals
Text Messaging132, 140, 164, 170,	Uconnect
181, 183	Access
Tilt Steering Column	Account
Tire And Loading Information	Maintaining Your Account
Placard	Registration
Tire Markings	Remote Features
Tires	Using Access
Aging (Life Of Tires)	Uconnect 5.0
Air Pressure	Uconnect 8.4/8.4 NAV141, 167
Changing	Helpful Tips For Bluetooth 184
Compact Spare	Mute
Flat Changing	Phonebook
General Information .261, 264, 265	Transfer Ongoing Call Between Hand-
High Speed	set And Vehicle
Inflation Pressures	Voice Recognition Tips
Jacking	Uconnect 8.4 NAV Voice Recognition
Life Of Tires	SiriusXM Travel Link
Load Capacity	Uconnect Access
Pressure Warning Light	App
Quality Grading	In Vehicle Features
Radial	Purchase Apps
Replacement	Yelp
Safety	Uconnect (Hands-Free Phone)
Sizes	Making A Phone Call174, 180
Snow Tires	Receiving A Call
Spare Tire214, 264, 265, 266	Uconnect
Spinning	Phone156, 174, 179, 180, 181
Tread Wear Indicators	Uconnect Voice
Wheel Mounting	Command134, 136, 155, 179
Tire Safety Information	Uniform Tire Quality Grades
Towing	Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt21
Disabled Vehicle	USB Port
Guide	Using Access
Recreational	Uconnect
Weight	Wilder Landing
Towing Vehicle Behind A Motorhome	Vehicle Loading
Trailer Towing Guide	Ventilated

Voice Command134, 136, 155, 157,	Wheel And Wheel Trim 243, 269
179	Wheel And Wheel Trim Care243, 269
Voice Recognition	Wind Buffeting
System (VR)134, 136, 155,	Windshield Washers
179, 181	Fluid
	Windshield Wiper Blades
Warning, Roll Over 4	Windshield Wipers
Washer	Wiper Blade Replacement
Adding Fluid	Wipers, Intermittent
Washers, Windshield	Wipers, Rain Sensitive
Washing Vehicle	•

## NOTES


## NOTES

## NOTES


## DODGE.COM (U.S..) DODGE.CA (CANADA)

This guide has been prepared to help you get quickly acquainted with your new Dodge vehicle and to provide a convenient reference source for common questions. However, it is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual.

For complete operational instructions, maintenance procedures and important safety messages, please consult your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect Manuals and other Warning Labels in your vehicle.

Not all features shown in this guide may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit www.mopar.com (U.S.), www.mopar.ca (Canada) or your local Dodge dealer.



### DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

### WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.



Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take following an accident or scheduling your

next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Dodge vehicle. Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store or Google Play and enter the search keyword "Dodge" (U.S. markets only).

**Dodge.com/EN/Owners** provides special offers tailored to your needs, customized vehicle galleries, personalized service records and more. To get this information, just create an account and check back often.

# DOWNLOAD A FREE ELECTRONIC COPY OF THE OWNER'S MANUAL AND WARRANTY BOOKLET

BY VISITING:

WWW.MOPAR.COM/DODGE,
WWW.DODGE.COM/EN/OWNERS/MANUALS
OR WWW.DODGE.COM/EN/WARRANTY (U.S.);
WWW.OWNERS.MOPAR.CA/EN (CANADA).

©2017 FCA US LLC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DODGE IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF FCA US LLC.

